



governmentattic.org

"Rummaging in the government's attic"

Description of document: **US Department of the Army Civil Disturbance Plan "GARDEN PLOT" prepared for the Department of Defense, 3 August 1978**

Requested date: 23-February-2009

Released date: 24-March-2009

Posted date: 09-September-2009

Source of document: U.S. Army Center for Military History
103 Third Ave., Building 35
ATTN: DAMH-FPR
Fort McNair, DC 20319-5058
Fax: (202) 685-4593

Note: The DOD Civil Disturbance Plan, nicknamed "GARDEN PLOT", was superseded after the events of September 11, 2000. The replacement to Garden Plot is Concept Plan (CONPLAN) 2502, also confusingly known as CONPLAN 3502, and is the responsibility of U. S. Northern Command. It may be requested under FOIA by writing to:

HQ NORAD USNORTHCOM/CS
ATTN: FOIA OFFICER
250 VANDENBERG STREET
SUITE B016
PETERSON AFB CO 80914-3804

See following page for other available GARDEN PLOT documents.

The governmentattic.org web site ("the site") is noncommercial and free to the public. The site and materials made available on the site, such as this file, are for reference only. The governmentattic.org web site and its principals have made every effort to make this information as complete and as accurate as possible, however, there may be mistakes and omissions, both typographical and in content. The governmentattic.org web site and its principals shall have neither liability nor responsibility to any person or entity with respect to any loss or damage caused, or alleged to have been caused, directly or indirectly, by the information provided on the governmentattic.org web site or in this file. The public records published on the site were obtained from government agencies using proper legal channels. Each document is identified as to the source. Any concerns about the contents of the site should be directed to the agency originating the document in question. GovernmentAttic.org is not responsible for the contents of documents published on the website.

Four GARDEN PLOT-related documents are available from governmentattic.org:

1. US Department of the Army Civil Disturbance Plan “GARDEN PLOT” 10-September-1968 — available here:
[DA-CivilDisturbPlanGardenPlot_1968.pdf](#)
2. US Air Force (USAF) Reserve Operations Plan Number 355-10 – Employment of USAF Resources in Civil Disturbances, Nickname: GARDEN PLOT, 15-November-1968 – available here:
[USAF-ROP355-10_GardenPlot_1968](#)
3. US Department of the Army Civil Disturbance Plan “GARDEN PLOT” prepared for the Department of Defense (DoD), 3 August 1978 – available here: **(This document)**
4. US Department of the Army Department of Defense (DoD) Civil Disturbance Plan, “GARDEN PLOT,” 15 February 1991 – available here:
[USArmyCivilDisturbPlanGardenPlot_1991.pdf](#)

DA CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN



GARDEN PLOT

PREPARED BY:
THE DIRECTOR OF MILITARY
SUPPORT, HQ DEPARTMENT
OF THE ARMY FOR THE DOD
EXECUTIVE AGENT

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

3 August 1978

PREFACE

1. The title of this plan is the Department of the Army Civil Disturbance Plan. It is published under the authority of the Secretary of the Army, as the Executive Agent for the Department of Defense in all matters pertaining to the planning for, deployment, employment and redeployment of military resources in the event of civil disturbances. This plan provides guidance for development of plans to support civil disturbance operations by the Military Services, unified commands and other Department of Defense (DOD) components. (Paragraph VII A, DOD Directive 3025.12).
2. The nickname applicable to this plan is GARDEN PLOT. For operational consistency, Military Services, DOD components and subordinate commands will use this nickname in civil disturbance plans.
3. The Constitution of the United States and numerous statutes provide the President with authority to commit Federal armed forces within the 50 states, District of Columbia, Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, US possessions and territories, or any political subdivision thereof in case of civil violence or other disturbance to:
 - a. Aid state authorities at the request of the state.
 - b. Enforce the laws of the United States in any state or territory.
 - c. Protect the civil rights of citizens within a state.
 - d. Protect Federal property and functions.
4. Authority exists to assist civil authorities with military resources short of commitment of Federal forces when certain necessary conditions discussed in the body of this plan are met.
5. The Director of Military Support (DOMS), action agent for the DOD Executive Agent, plans for, coordinates and directs the employment of all designated Federal military resources for the DOD Executive Agent in civil disturbance operations and serves as the point of contact for DOD in all such matters. DOD components having cognizance over military resources are responsible for supporting the DOD Executive Agent through the DOMS in matters pertaining to civil disturbances. (Paragraph IX B, DOD Directive 3025.12).

6. The provisions of this plan are applicable in the 50 states, District of Columbia, Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, US possessions, territories, or any political subdivisions thereof. The Panama Canal Zone is exempted from the provisions of this plan. Measures taken by military forces to cope with civil disturbances occurring in the Panama Canal Zone will be under the provisions of Section 35, Title 2, Canal Zone Code, 1962 (CZC35).

7. The proponent of this plan is the Director of Military Support. Recommended changes to this plan will be submitted to the Director of Military Support, ATTN: DAMO-ODS, Department of the Army, Washington, DC 20310.

8. Changes to this plan will normally be furnished in the form of complete page replacements.

9. Department of the Army Civil Disturbance Plan, 17 May 1973, as changed, is superseded by this plan effective
All messages and other communications pertaining to Civil Disturbance Planning and Operations issued prior to and which conflict with the provisions of this plan, are rescinded.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>CONTENT</u>	<u>PAGE NUMBERS</u>
Preface	i
Table of Contents	iii
References	vii
Basic DA Civil Disturbance Plan	1
Annex A - Task Organization, Forces and Reaction Times	A-1
Appendix 1 - Civil Disturbance Condition (CIDCON)	A-1-1
Tab A - CIDCON Action Lists	A-1-A-1
Tab B - Sample CIDCON Message	A-1-B-1
Tab C - Sample GROWN TALL 4 Message	A-1-C-1
Annex B - Intelligence	B-1
Appendix 1 - Air Recon Request	B-1-1
Annex C - Concept of Operations	C-1
Appendix 1 - Letter of Instruction, PLOCSA	C-1-1
Appendix 2 - Reconnaissance by TF Commander	C-2-1
Appendix 3 - Notification of Civil Disturbance Task Force Commander's Reconnaissance	C-3-1
Appendix 4 - Personal Liaison Officer Chief of Staff, US Army (PLOCSA)	C-4-1
Appendix 5 - Presidential Proclamation	C-5-1
Appendix 6 - Executive Order	C-6-1
Appendix 7 - Letter of Instruction	C-7-1
Appendix 8 - Execution of CSA LOI, TF Commander	C-8-1
Appendix 9 - Calling Army and Air NG Units	C-9-1
Appendix 10 - Special Instructions	C-10-1
Annex D - Logistics	D-1

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Cont)

<u>CONTENT</u>	<u>PAGE NUMBERS</u>
Appendix 1 - Suggested Accompanying Supply Equipment List	D-1-1
Appendix 2 - Supply Policy and Procedures	D-2-1
Tab A - Points of Contact	D-2-A-1
Tab B - Procedures Prior to Deployment	D-2-B-1
Tab C - Procedures After Deployment	D-2-C-1
Appendix 3 - Service Support Guidance	D-3-1
Appendix 4 - Issue of DOMS Controlled Communications-Electronics (C-E) Equipment	D-4-1
Tab A - Composition of Packets	D-4-A-1
Appendix 5 - DOMS Controlled Items List	D-5-1
Appendix 6 - Transportation Movements Planning	D-6-1
Annex E - Personnel	E-1
Appendix 1 - Medical Support	E-1-1
Appendix 2 - Detainee Turnover Record	E-2-1
Annex F - Public Affairs	F-1
Appendix 1 - Equipment and Space Requirements	F-1-1
Annex G - Communications-Electronics	G-1
Appendix 1 - USACC Communications Support Requirements	G-1-1
Appendix 2 - Leased Communications Circuits Requesting Procedures	G-2-1
Tab A - Standard DA-Task Force Communications	G-2-A-1
Tab B - Standard DA Task Force Communications	G-2-B-1

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Cont)

<u>CONTENT</u>	<u>PAGE NUMBERS</u>
Annex H - Command Relationships	H-1
Appendix 1 - Command Relationships for Planning	H-1-1
Appendix 2 - Command Relationships for Deployment and Redeployment	H-2-1
Appendix 3 - Command Relationships for Employment	H-3-1
Annex I - Planning	I-1
Appendix 1 - Distribution of General Plans	I-1-1
Appendix 2 - Information Planning Packet Format	I-2-1
Tab A - Directory Format	I-2-A-1
Tab B - Map Format	I-2-B-1
Annex J - Reports	J-1
Appendix 1 - Joint Operational Report System	J-1-1
Appendix 2 - Deployment Reporting Procedure	J-2-1
Appendix 3 - Quick Reaction Force (QRF) Report	J-3-1
Appendix 4 - Task Force Movement Summary	J-4-1
Tab A - Task Force Movement Summary Report	J-4-A-1
Appendix 5 - Closing Report	J-5-1
Appendix 6 - Spot Intelligence Report	J-6-1
Appendix 7 - Daily Intelligence Summary	J-7-1
Appendix 8 - Situation Report	J-8-1
Appendix 9 - Personnel Status Report	J-9-1
Appendix 10 - Logistic Status Report	J-10-1
Appendix 11 - Report of Civil Disturbance Operations Costs	J-11-1
Tab A - Format for Report of Civil Disturbance Operations Costs	J-11-A-1

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Cont)

<u>CONTENT</u>	<u>PAGE NUMBERS</u>
Appendix 12 - After Action Report	J-12-1
Annex K - Loan of DOD Military Resources	K-1
Appendix 1 - Request and Report Format	K-1-1
Appendix 2 - Loan Agreement	K-2-1
Tab A - Substitute Paragraph 2 and Additional Exhibit IA	K-2-A-1
Tab B - Substitute Paragraph 7	K-2-B-1
Appendix 3 - Loan Receipt	K-3-1
Annex L - Explanation of Terms	L-1
Annex M - Memorandum of Understanding Between the United States Army and the United States Coast Guard Con- cerning Civil Disturbance Plans and Operations	M-1
Annex N - Protection of Federal Property and Functions	N-1
Annex O - Assistance to the FBI in Combating Terrorism	O-1
Annex P - Audio-Visual Support	P-1
Appendix 1 - Recommended Team Composition	P-1-1
Appendix 2 - Type Limitation Message	P-2-1
Annex Z - Distribution	Z-1

REFERENCES TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

<u>REFERENCES</u>	<u>APPLICABLE TO</u>
1. Title 10, Chapter 15, US Code.	Entire Plan
2. 31 USC 686 (Economy Act)	Entire Plan
3. DOD Directive 3025.12, subject: Employment of Military Resources in the Event of Civil Disturbances.	Entire Plan
3. DOD Directive 5200.27, subject: Acquisition of Information Concerning Persons and Organizations not Affiliated with the Department of Defense.	Entire Plan
4. DOD Directive 7200.9, subject: Financing and Reporting Costs of Military Resources Used in Civil Disturbances.	Annex J
5. Terms of Reference for DOMS, 1 May 1976.	Entire Plan
6. Interdepartmental Action Plan for Civil Disturbances between DOD and DOJ, approved by the President on 1 Apr 69, as amended by a Supplemental Memorandum of Understanding, dated 12 Nov 69.	Entire Plan
7. ASD(PA) Civil Disturbance Public Affairs Plan PA 23/1.	Annex F
8. Department of Defense Key Facilities List.	Entire Plan
9. JCS Pub 1, Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms.	Entire Plan
10. JCS Pub 2, Unified Action Armed Forces.	Entire Plan
11. JCS Pub 3, Joint Logistics and Personnel Policy and Guidance (U), Vol I and II.	Annex D, E
12. JCS Pub 6, Joint Reporting Structure General Instructions and Index.	Annex J
13. JCS Pub 15, Mobility System Planning Compendium (U).	Annex D

REFERENCES TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

<u>REFERENCES</u>	<u>APPLICABLE TO</u>
14. MJCS 19-73, subject: Employment of Military Resources in the Event of Civil Disturbances, 8 Feb 73.	Entire Plan
15. DA Chief of Staff Regulation 500-3, Emergency Employment of Army and Other Resources.	Annex A, C
16. Current Army Capabilities Plan.	Annex D
17. DA Common Table of Allowances 50-900, Clothing and Equipment (PEACE).	Annex D
18. DA Pamphlet 27-21, Military Assistance to Civil Authorities.	Entire Plan
19. FM 19-15, Civil Disturbances.	Entire Plan
20. FM 57-1/AFM 2-51, US Army/US Air Force Doctrine for Airborne Operations.	Annex D, J
21. AR 1-35, Basic Policies and Principles for Interservice, Interdepartmental and Interagency support. (SECNAVINST 4000.20B; AFR 400-27; DA INST 4000.19.)	Annex D
22. AR 28-62, Army and Air Force Motion Picture Service/AFR 34-32.	Annex E
23. AR 37-111, Working Capital Funds, Army Stock Fund. Uniform Policies, Principles, and Procedures Governing Army Stock Fund Operations.	Annex K
24. AR 40-2, Army Medical Treatment Facilities; General Administration.	Annex E
25. AR 40-3, Medical, Dental and Veterinary Care.	Annex E
26. AR 40-121, Uniformed Services Health Benefits Program, (SECNAVINST 6320.8D/AFR 168-9/ PHS GEN NO CIR 6/CG COMDTINST 6320.2B/ESSACO-4)	Annex E
27. AR 40-330, Rates for Army Medical Department Activities.	Annex E

REFERENCES TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

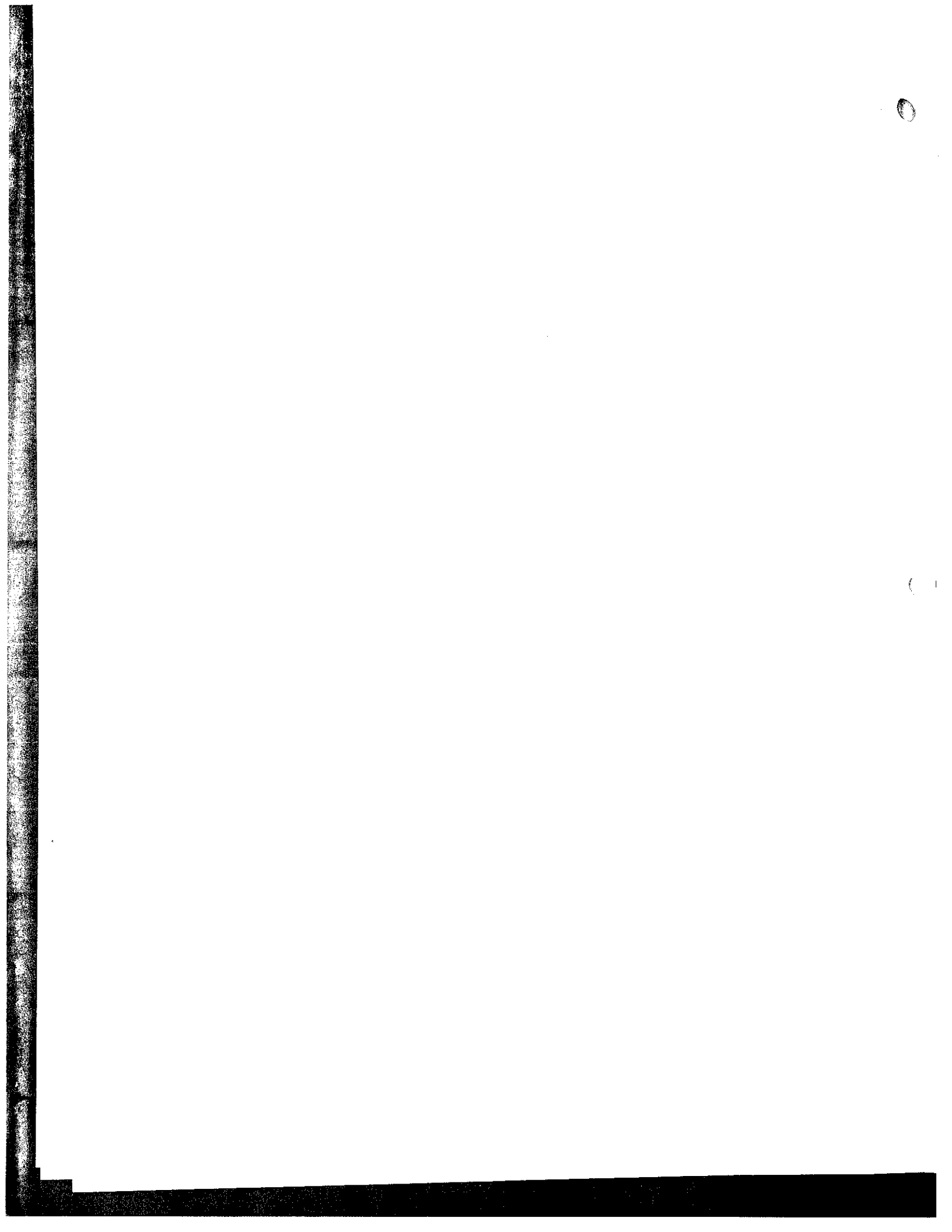
<u>REFERENCES</u>	<u>APPLICABLE TO</u>
28. AR 40-535, Worldwide Aeromedical Evacuation, AFR 164-5/OPNAVINST 4630.9C/MCO 4630.9A.	Annex E
29. AR 55-355, Military Traffic Management Regulation, (NAVSUP INST 4600.70/AFM 75-2/MCO P4600.14A/DASR 4500.3.)	Annex D
30. AR 60-20, Operating Policies (AFR 147-14).	Annex E
31. AR 108-2, Army Training and Army Audiovisual Support.	Annex G
32. AR 135-20, Processing of Reserve Components for Release for Active Duty.	Annex C, E
33. AR 135-300, Mobilization of Army National Guard of the United States and Army Reserve Units.	Annex C, E
34. AR 135-380, Release of Classified Information to Army National Guard, United States Army Reserve and Reserve Officers' Training Corps.	Entire Plan
35. AR 230-1, Nonappropriated Funds.	Annex E
36. AR 340-16, Safeguarding "For Official Use Only" Information.	Entire Plan
37. AR 350-7, Training and Evaluation of Forces for Civil Disturbances.	Annex A
38. AR 360-5, Public Information Policies.	Annex F
39. AR 360-81, Command Information Program Objectives and Policies--Newspapers, Radio and Television.	Annex F
40. AR 380-5, DA Supplement to DOD 5200.1R (DOD ISPR).	Entire Plan
41. AR 308-13.	Entire Plan

REFERENCES TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

<u>REFERENCES</u>	<u>APPLICABLE TO</u>
42. AR 381-20, US Army Counterintelligence Activities.	Annex B
43. AR 500-50, Civil Disturbances.	Entire Plan
44. AR 500-60, Disaster Relief.	Annex K
45. AR 525-10, Department of the Army Command and Control Reporting System (DAXREP).	Annex J
46. AR 600-10, The Army Casualty System.	Annex E
47. AR 614-185, Requisitions and Assignment Instructions for Officers.	Annex E
48. AR 614-200, Enlisted Personnel Selection, Training, and Assignment System - Grades E-1 through E-9.	Annex E
49. AR 638-40, Care and Disposition of Remains.	Annex E
50. AR 672-5-1, Military Awards.	Annex E
51. AR 680-1, Morning Report, Reports Control Symbol AG-140(R5).	Annex E
52. AR 700-49, Loan of DSA Stock Fund Materiel.	Annex D, K
53. Army Subject Schedule 19-6, Control of Civil Disturbances.	Entire Plan
54. Memorandum of Understanding between the US Army and the US Coast Guard Concerning Civil Disturbance Plans and Operations, 12 Aug 71.	Entire Plan
55. DSAR 4140.27, Loan of DSA Stock Fund Materiel.	Annex D, K
56. AR 380-13, Acquisition and storage of information concerning non-affiliated persons and organizations.	Entire Plan
57. SECNAVINST 3820.2A, Department of the Navy Investigative and Related Information Collection Activities, 1 Nov 71.	Annex B

REFERENCES TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

<u>REFERENCES</u>	<u>APPLICABLE TO</u>
58. AFR 12413, Acquisition of Information Concerning Persons and Organizations not Affiliated with the Department of Defense, 23 Jun 71.	Annex B
59. DLA War and Emergency Plan, Annex 5, Domestic Emergencies.	Entire Plan
60. Memorandum of Understanding between CSA and CSAF concerning the position of Deputy Director of Military Support for Executive Agent functions, 24 Apr 74.	Entire Plan
61. Memorandum of Understanding concerning replacement of permanently assigned Air Force officers in DOMS with permanent points of contact within the Directorate of Operations, HQ, USAF, 18 Jul 74.	Entire Plan
62. Memorandum of Understanding between DCSOPS, Army and DCSP&O, Marine Corps concerning coordination between the Army and Marine Corps as regards DOMS Executive Agent functions, 19 Jun 74.	Entire Plan
63. AR 5704, Manpower Management	Annex E
64. Memorandum for the Secretary of Defense, Subject: Unified, Specified and Subordinate Command Structure (ALCOM) (U), 20 Dec 74 (JCSM47974).	Entire Plan
65. AR 7515, Responsibilities and procedures for explosive ordnance disposal.	Entire Plan
66. AR 5301, OPSEC.	Entire Plan
67. CTA 231006.	Annex D
68. CTA 23101.	Annex D
69. Executive Order 12036, United States Intelligence Activities, 24 Jan 78	Annex B



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

References: See Table of References

Time Zone: GMT (ZULU)

Task Organization: Annex A, Task Organization, Forces and
Reaction Times

1. SITUATION.

a. General. The primary responsibility for protection of life and property and the maintenance of law and order within the territorial jurisdiction of any State, the District of Columbia, Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, US possessions and territories is vested in the local and State governments. The employment of Department of Defense military resources in controlling civil disturbances will normally be authorized by a Presidential Directive or an Executive Order directing the Secretary of Defense to help restore law and order in a specific State or locality. Exceptions to this condition will be limited to:

(1) Sudden and unexpected civil disturbances or other emergencies endangering life or Federal property or disrupting the normal processes of government which require that immediate military action be taken to protect life or Federal property or to prevent disruption of Federal activities.

(2) Loan of military resources (other than personnel employed in a direct law enforcement role) in response to requests received by local military commanders from civil authorities, for use in connection with civil disturbances (Annex K, Loan of DOD Military Resources).

(3) Protection of Federal property and functions (Annex N, Protection of Federal Property and Functions).

b. Authority. DOD Directive 3025.12 designates the Secretary of the Army as the Executive Agent for DOD in all matters pertaining to the planning for and employment of Federal military resources in the event of civil disturbances in the 50 States, District of Columbia, Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, US possessions and territories, or any political subdivision thereof. The Panama Canal Zone is exempted from the provisions of this plan (Section 35, Title 2, Canal Zone Code, 1962).

The Executive Agent (or the Under Secretary of the Army, as his designee) exercises direction of designated task force commanders through Chief of Staff, US Army.

c. Intelligence, Annex B.

d. Federal and State Forces.

(1) Department of Justice (DOJ).

(a) The Attorney General is the chief civilian official in charge of coordinating all Federal Government activities relating to civil disturbances.

(b) The Attorney General:

1 Provides all early warning and all threat information to support civil disturbance planning.

2 Receives and coordinates preliminary requests from States for commitment of Federal military forces in cases of civil disturbance.

3 Provides advice and support as required to carry out the provisions of Executive Orders.

4 Designates a senior civilian representative to be located in each city where Federal forces are committed.

5 Obtains informal approval of the President for the repositioning of more than a battalion sized unit (approximately 500 men) in anticipation of commitment to civil disturbance operations. (After informal approval, actual repositioning will be on order of the Secretary of Defense.)

(2) US Coast Guard. Provides coastal and inland water patrolling forces and logistical support for civil disturbance operations as directed.

(3) State and territorial/possession Adjutants General. Prepare civil disturbance plans for the employment of National Guard units under their respective control. The Commander of the District of Columbia National Guard coordinates plans with the Commander, US Army Military District of Washington.

(4) Reserve Units. Units of the Army, Navy, Air Force and Marine Corps Reserve will not be considered as forces available for GARDEN PLOT operations.

(5) Female Personnel.

(a) Although the potential for escalation may exist in civil disturbance operations, they are considered primarily defensive in nature and fall within the normal spectrum of law enforcement functions.

(b) Provisions of AR 570-4, notwithstanding, female personnel of the Armed Services may be employed with forces for civil disturbance operations to include utilization in an offense role (e.g., as part of a formation actively controlling a dissident crowd). Commanders may appropriately employ military policewomen in the full spectrum of law enforcement functions.

e. Assumptions:

(1) Simultaneous civil disturbances requiring commitment of Federal forces may occur in any of the 50 States, District of Columbia, Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, US possessions and territories.

(2) Army and Air National Guard units may be called into active Federal service as required when the decision is made to commit Federal military forces.

(3) Requirements for the commitment of Federal military forces will not result in the declaration of a National Emergency.

2. (U) MISSION.

When directed by the President, the Secretary of the Army, as DOD Executive Agent, employs Federal military forces, through appropriate military commanders, in the 50 States, District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico and US possessions and territories or any political subdivision thereof, to assist civil authorities in the restoration of law and order.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operations, Annex C.

b. Defense Logistics Agency (DLA):

(1) Provides DLA support for civil disturbance operations.

(2) Provides to Department of the Army, ATTN: DAMO-ODS, task force commanders, and other agencies, as appropriate, information relative to the security and protection of Defense Industrial Security Program (DISP) cleared facilities when they are involved in or threatened by civil disturbances requiring the commitment of Federal military forces.

(3) Provides a DISP representative at the command post of the task force commander for each objective area, when required.

c. Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS):

(1) Establish procedures that will promptly transfer military resources that are assigned to unified and specified commands to the Military Departments for civil disturbance operations in CONUS or to unified commands for such operations outside of CONUS, as directed by the DOD Executive Agent and consistent with defense priorities.

(2) Maintain an appropriate strategic reserve for world-wide employment and contingency operations.

d. Defense Communications Agency (DCA): Provides DCA support for civil disturbance operations.

e. Unified Commands:

(1) Designate and provide required forces for civil disturbance operations within assigned areas of responsibility consistent with defense priorities.

(2) Designate task force Commanders under authority delegated by JCS.

(3) Within respective areas of responsibility; deploy and redeploy civil disturbance forces, including active forces and Federalized National Guard forces. Pass operational control of forces to CSA as they arrive in the objective area (Annex C, Concept of Operations).

(4) Prepare to receive follow-on ground forces from other commands, when required by the magnitude of the civil disturbance situation.

(5) Prepare supporting operation plans (Annex I, Planning).

(6) Provide for the employment of Active Army advisors to Army National Guard as required and authorized.

(7) Conduct civil disturbance troop and staff training and exercises as deemed necessary.

(8) Insure that Service components have established adequate, effective and coordinated logistic support policies and procedures for civil disturbance operations.

(9) Make known by dual addressee communication, (to JCS and DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS), resources required for civil disturbance operations in excess of those available within the commands.

f. US Readiness Command (USRECOM):

(1) Provides military resources to commanders of unified or designated OCONUS commands and Military Departments as directed.

(2) On order of the DOD Executive Agent, nominates to HQDA (ATTN: DAMO-ODS) CONUS forces required to augment the forces of a unified or designated OCONUS command for civil disturbance operations outside CONUS; on order, deploys designated forces from CONUS to the objective area; and on order, redeploys designated forces to CONUS.

g. United States Army Forces Command (FORSCOM):

(1) Organizes, trains, and maintains in readiness Army forces for civil disturbance operations as shown in Annex A (Task Organization, Forces and Reaction Times).

(2) On order of the DOD Executive Agent, nominates task force commanders for CONUS operations subject to approval by CSA. (Task Force Commander should but need not come from the service providing the preponderance of the task force.)

(3) On order of the DOD Executive Agent, nominates units to be assigned to task forces for CONUS civil disturbance operations.

(4) Deploys and redeploys civil disturbance ground forces for CONUS operations as directed by CSA. Passes operational control of forces to CSA as they arrive in the objective area (Phase II-Employment Phase).

(5) Prepares Civil Disturbance Plan and when directed operations plans for specific objective areas to support DA Oplan GARDEN PLOT (Annex I, Planning).

(6) Designates task force headquarters as shown in Annex A (Task Organization, Forces and Reaction Times).

(7) Provides a list of facilities from the DOD Key Facilities List to the task force commander for each objective area, except Washington, DC.

(8) Coordinates with the Director of Military Support (DOMS), and the Military Airlift Command (MAC) for required air support and the Military Traffic Management Command (MTMC) for surface transportation for all Federal military forces committed to civil disturbance operations in CONUS.

(9) Provides for logistic support of all Federal military ground forces in CONUS objective areas. (Commander, Task Force Military District of Washington (CDR TF MDW) provides logistic support to TF MDW when initially committed). Tasks and coordinates with TRADOC as appropriate.

(10) Provides Army peculiar items for the Army component of a GARDEN PLOT task force deployed to a unified or designated OCONUS command where there is no Army logistic support system in being.

(11) Provides for the employment of Army National Guard advisors as required and authorized.

(12) Designate an organization to conduct planning and execution of civil disturbance operations in response to direct tasking from Alaskan Air Command (AAC).

h. United States Army Training and Doctrine Command (TRADOC):

(1) Accepts tasking by FORSCOM in support of civil disturbance operations.

(2) Monitors the development of plans for civil disturbance operations at TRADOC installations for support of operations placed on TRADOC installations by FORSCOM.

(3) Provides training programs and doctrine for civil disturbance operations to military services unified and OCONUS commands concerned.

(4) Maintains liaison and coordinates as appropriate with the Director of Military Support (DOMS), DA.

i. US Army Communications Command (USACC):

(1) Provides communications support as required by the DOD Executive Agent for civil disturbance operations.

(2) Organizes, trains, and maintains in readiness four USACC detachments (one at Fort Ritchie, MD, and three at Fort Huachuca, AZ) for use in civil disturbance operations.

j. US Army Materiel Development and Readiness Command (DARCOM): Provides wholesale logistic support to military forces committed to civil disturbance operations.

k. Military Traffic Management Command (MTMC): Provides commercial surface transportation in support of civil disturbance operations as required by DOMS.

l. Defense Mapping Agency Topographic Center: Provides map services in support of civil disturbance planning and operations.

m. US Army Military District of Washington (MDW):

(1) Organizes, trains, and maintains in readiness assigned Army forces for civil disturbance operations as shown in Annex A (Task Organization, Forces and Reaction Times).

(2) Prepares a civil disturbance Information Planning Packet for Washington, DC.

(3) Provides a list of facilities from the DOD Key Facilities List to the appropriate task force commander for Washington, DC.

(4) Prepares plans for employment and support of active military forces in Washington, DC. Coordination necessary for the preparation of plans with municipal planning authorities is authorized.

(5) Assumes operational control of forces assigned to Task Forces Military District of Washington (TF MDW), on order of CSA.

(6) Provides logistic support for TF MDW when initially committed.

n. Task Force Commander:

(1) Moves to an objective area as directed by the DOD Executive Agent through the CSA.

(2) Complies with the Letter of Instruction from CSA (Appendix 7, Annex C).

(3) Establishes liaison with State and municipal civil authorities through Army commanders or CDRMDW in CONUS, or commanders of appropriate commands outside of CONUS, and State, Territorial Adjutants Generals.

(4) Assumes operational control of designated active military ground forces upon arrival in the objective area.

(5) Maintains liaison with the Senior Civilian Representative of the Attorney General (SCRAG), other Federal government representatives and State and municipal officials in the objective area as appropriate.

(6) Recommends, in coordination with the SCRAG, if available, and after consultation with State and municipal authorities and law enforcement agencies, the following: date and time National Guard forces should revert to State control; date and time Federal troops should be withdrawn; the sequence of redeployment of such forces; and the time task force headquarters should pass operational control of forces to CDRFORSCOM in CONUS, or to the appropriate commanders outside of CONUS, for movement to home stations.

o. Other Army Commands: Provide support for civil disturbance operations as required.

p. Department of the Navy (DN):

(1) Consistent with defense priorities, designates and provides military resources of the United States Navy (USN) and United States Marine Corps (USMC) required by the DOD Executive Agent for employment in civil disturbance operations.

(2) Consistent with defense priorities, makes airlift resources available to the Secretary of the Air Force as required.

q. Department of the Air Force (DAF):

(1) Consistent with defense priorities, provides military resources of the United States Air Force (USAF) required by the DOD Executive Agent

to carry out the provisions of the Presidential Executive Order or other appropriate authority, to include designation of specific units or members of the Air National Guard to be called into active Federal service.

r. Military Airlift Command (MAC):

(1) Functions as a major command under HQ USAF in performing its role as single manager of airlift resources used to support civil disturbance airlift requirements.

(2) Provides deployment, resupply, and redeployment airlift of civil disturbance forces and key personnel.

(3) Provides air weather support, aeromedical evacuation, and within the capability of its assigned resources, aerial reconnaissance and special operations.

s. Alaskan Air Command (JTF Alaska when activated) (AAC). In coordination with CDRFORSCOM or his designated representative in Alaska:

(1) Designates task force commander, task force headquarters and forces for civil disturbance operations consistent with defense priorities.

(2) Prepares to receive follow-on ground forces from other commands, when required by the magnitude of the civil disturbance situation.

(3) Prepares supporting civil disturbance operations plan (Annex I, Planning).

(4) Provides for the employment of Army National Guard (ARNG) advisors as required and authorized.

(5) Insures that Service Components have established adequate, effective and coordinated logistic support policies and procedures for civil disturbance operations in Alaska.

(6) Makes known by multi-address communication (to JCS, DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS and DAF) resources required for civil disturbance operations in excess of those available within Alaska, when required.

(7) Within Alaska, provides for deployment and redeployment of civil disturbance forces, including active forces and Federalized National Guard forces. Passes operational control of forces to CSA (Annex C, Concept of Operations).

(8) Conducts civil disturbance troop and staff training and exercises as deemed necessary.

t. Coordinating Instructions:

(1) This plan is effective for planning on receipt and for execution

on order.

(2) This plan provides guidance and direction for participating Military Services and DOD components in all civil disturbance matters in the US, its territories and possessions.

(3) Coordination is authorized between Military Services (both Active and National Guard), DOD agencies, major Army commands involved, CONUS armies, US Coast Guard, Naval Districts, Air Force major commands and Air Force installations. Coordination with civil planning authorities will be as directed by CDRFORSCOM in CONUS and by appropriate commanders outside of CONUS; except that coordination with civil authorities at the national level will be directed by the DOD Executive Agent through the DOMS.

(4) Direct coordination between CDRFORSCOM and all Army ground forces nominated for GARDEN PLOT operations is authorized. Direct liaison between CDRFORSCOM and Marine Corps ground forces designated for GARDEN PLOT operations is authorized prior to and subsequent to nomination for GARDEN PLOT operations. This liaison is authorized down to regimental or separate battalion level prior to units arriving at the departure airfield or crossing the start point (SP), for all mission-essential information to include updated movement data. This liaison is in addition to that authorized in Annex H (Command Relationships).

(5) Plans will be prepared, reviewed, and distributed in accordance with instructions contained in Annex I, Planning.

(6) Commands with strategic missions may be rapidly recalled and deployed elsewhere.

(7) Public affairs in support of civil disturbance operations will be prescribed in Annex F, Public Affairs.

(8) Civil Disturbance operations reports will be submitted in accordance with Annex J, Reports.

(9) All messages and correspondence pertaining to civil disturbance plans and operations will include the nickname GARDEN PLOT.

(10) Communications for the DOD Executive Agent or CSA during GARDEN PLOT operations will be addressed to DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS. Oral instructions will be confirmed, as time permits, by written communications.

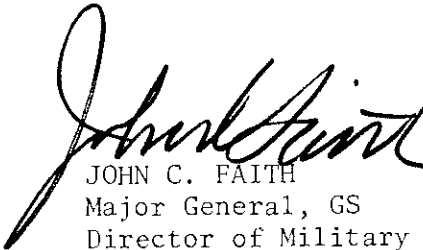
(11) Employment of ground forces of two or more Military Services will be in accordance with JCS Pub 2.

(12) DN and DAF coordinate civil disturbance counterintelligence activities with DA (OACSI), when such activities are authorized by the DOD Executive Agent for civil disturbance matters.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT.

a. Logistics - Annex D.

- b. Personnel - Annex E.
- c. Public Affairs - Annex F.
- 5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.
 - a. Signal - Annex G.
 - b. Command.
 - (1) Command Relationships - Annex H.
 - (2) Command Posts - Annex A.



JOHN C. FAITH
Major General, GS
Director of Military Support

Annexes: A - Task Organization, Forces and Reaction Times
B - Intelligence
C - Concept of Operations
D - Logistics
E - Personnel
F - Public Affairs
G - Communications-Electronics
H - Command Relationships
I - Planning
J - Reports
K - Loan of DOD Military Resources
L - Explanation of Terms
M - Memorandum of Understanding
N - Protection of Federal Property and Functions
O - Assistance to the Federal Bureau of Investigation in
 Combatting Terrorism
P - Audio-Visual Support
Z - Distribution



ANNEX A (TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

1. TASK ORGANIZATION.

Department of Defense

<u>Agency</u>	<u>Command Post</u>
Department of the Army	The Pentagon, Washington, DC
Department of the Navy	The Pentagon, Washington, DC
Department of the Air Force	The Pentagon, Washington, DC
Defense Logistics Agency	Cameron Station, Alexandria, VA

Joint Chiefs of Staff

<u>Agency</u>	<u>Command Post</u>
Defense Intelligence Agency	The Pentagon, Washington, DC
Defense Communications Agency	8th St. and S. Courthouse Rd Arlington, VA

Unified/Specified Commands

<u>Agency</u>	<u>Command Post</u>
Atlantic Command	US Naval Base, Norfolk, VA
Pacific Command	Camp HM Smith, HI
Readiness Command	MacDill AFB, Tampa, FL

Department of the Army

<u>Agency</u>	<u>Command Post</u>
FORSCOM	Fort McPherson, GA
TRADOC	Fort Monroe, VA
DARCOM	5001 Eisenhower Ave, Alexandria, VA
USACC	Fort Huachuca, AZ
MTMC	Washington, DC
MDW	Fort Lesley J. McNair, Washington, DC

Department of the Navy

<u>Agency</u>	<u>Command Post</u>
Chief of Naval Operations (CNO)	The Pentagon, Washington, DC
Commandant, Marine Corps (CMC)	Navy Annex, Washington, DC

ANNEX A (TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES) TO DEPARTMENT OF
THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

Department of the Air Force

<u>Agency</u>	<u>Command Post</u>
Alaskan Air Command (AAC)	Elmendorf AFB, AK
Air Force Reserve (AFRES)	Robins AFB, GA
Military Airlift Command (MAC)	Scott AFB, IL
Airlift Readiness Section	HQ USAF

US Coast Guard

<u>Agency</u>	<u>Command Post</u>
Commandant, US Coast Guard	400 Seventh St. S.W., Washington, DC

2. FORCES.

a. General.

(1) Units designated for civil disturbance operations will be trained, equipped and maintained in readiness for rapid deployment. Other units (Infantry, Armor, Artillery and Military Police) will receive civil disturbance orientation-type training, will be prepared to receive special equipment required for civil disturbance operations and be prepared to initiate more intensive training on short notice.

(2) Corps or Division headquarters designated as task force headquarters will establish the task force headquarters organization, develop necessary civil disturbance standing operating procedures (SOP) and be prepared to initiate intensive planning for civil disturbances when areas of operation are identified.

b. Task Force Headquarters.

(1) CDRFORSCOM will:

(a) Designate twelve task force headquarters (one per corps and division).

(b) Be prepared to designate one corps size task force headquarters, if required, when augmentation forces are employed in the Washington, DC area.

(2) CDRMDW will maintain in readiness Headquarters, Task Force MDW (TF MDW), periodically test task force headquarters organization and procedures by CPX, establish appropriate civil disturbance SOPs, conduct liaison as required and prepare a city information planning packet for Washington, DC. TF MDW will be used exclusively in the Washington, DC area and will control initial forces employed in the Washington, DC area. When directed by CSA, up to two brigades may be deployed to augment TF MDW without necessitating activation of an additional task force headquarters.

ANNEX A (TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES) TO DEPARTMENT OF
THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(3) Task force headquarters will include as a minimum the following representation:

- (a) Transportation Officer.
- (b) Engineer.
- (c) Public Affairs Officer.
- (d) Judge Advocate.
- (e) Military Intelligence Specialists (augmentation).
- (f) Provost Marshal.
- (g) Signal Officer.
- (h) Surgeon.
- (i) USAF Air Liaison Officer (ALO).
- (j) USMC Liaison Officer (when USMC units are employed in the TF).

(4) When a Personal Liaison Officer, Chief of Staff, US Army (PLOCSA) is not dispatched to an objective area by CSA, the designated TF commander will dispatch a liaison team to DA. Teams will be composed of sufficient officers to maintain 24-hour liaison activity with the DOMS. The team will be dispatched to DA when the task force headquarters nomination is approved and confirmed by CSA.

c. Task Force Units.

(1) Brigades are basic task force units and normally will be comprised of a brigade headquarters and support element and three battalions. Minimum strength of a GARDEN PLOT brigade will be 1470 personnel. Maximum strength will be based upon the strength of the nominated brigade and unit integrity, but will not exceed 2150 personnel. When an Army brigade or USMC regiment with less than three battalions is nominated for employment, CDRFORSCOM or OCONUS Cdr will notify DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS.

(2) When one brigade or less is employed under a task force headquarters, the task force normally will be commanded by a major general. When two or more brigades are employed under a task force headquarters, the task force normally will be commanded by a lieutenant general (TF MDW excluded).

(3) CDRFORSCOM will publish guidance for the development of model GARDEN PLOT organizations applicable to FORSCOM and TRADOC units.

d. Force Requirements. Following are the minimum requirements for units capable of accomplishing civil disturbance missions.

ANNEX A (TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(1) CDRFORSCOM in coordination with CDRTRADOC maintain, train, and equip units as follows:

(a) Ten brigades, prepared for rapid deployment anywhere in CONUS.

(b) Six battalions (including two MP battalions) for assignment to TF MDW. These battalions are in addition to the one battalion each assigned to TF MDW by CDRMDW and CMC.

(c) Other STRAF MP companies and all other CONUS-based Infantry, Armor, and Artillery brigades or brigade equivalents are considered "other units" as described in paragraph 2a(1).

(d) A Quick Reaction Force (QRF) consisting of a task force headquarters and one brigade from forces specified in para 2b(1)(a) and 2d(1)(a), above. The QRF will be considered to be on a 24-hour alert status and capable of attaining a CIDCON 4 status in 12 hours. Report specific units in accordance with Annex J.

(e) Forces other than the QRF are not considered to be on any special alert status until nominated and approved by CSA for a particular mission. Once approved they are considered to be on a 24 hour alert status and capable of attaining a CIDCON 4 status in 12 hours.

(2) CMC maintain, train, and equip units as follows:

(a) Two battalions in the eastern United States, one of which will be employed exclusively with Task Force MDW.

(b) One company at Marine Barracks, Washington, DC, for protection of the US Capitol under operational control of CDR TF MDW, when activated.

(3) CDRMDW maintain, train, and equip one battalion(-) and a task force headquarters from the local infantry unit for employment with Task Force MDW.

e. Training.

(1) All GARDEN PLOT units assigned a civil disturbance mission for the first time will train using Army Subject Schedule 19-6 as a guide.

(2) Commanders should consider conducting initial training again as outlined in Army Subject Schedule 19-6 when the personnel turnover in units is so great that refresher training would not produce an effective unit civil disturbance capability.

(3) To maintain the proficiency required to conduct civil disturbance control operations, civil disturbance refresher training should be conducted. The following general subject areas are identified as a guide for refresher training; however, unit commanders should conduct refresher training based on the needs of the unit and individuals therein to maintain proficiency:

(a) Policies and legal considerations.

ANNEX A (TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES) TO DEPARTMENT OF
THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

- (b) Application of minimum force.
- (c) Neutralization of special threats.
- (d) Riot control agents and munitions.
- (e) Search and seizure.
- (f) Apprehension and detention.

(4) Commandant Marine Corps and CDRFORSCOM and OCONUS Cdrs will establish procedures to periodically evaluate the effectiveness of the civil disturbance training.

(5) All personnel will receive training prescribed in this paragraph prior to employment in a civil disturbance control operation.

f. Force Requirements Guidance.

(1) Army Reserve (USAR) or Marine Corps Reserve (USMCR) units will not be included in the civil disturbance force structure.

(2) Use of one or more MP battalions in civil disturbance operations will require control by a GARDEN PLOT task force headquarters.

(3) CDRFORSCOM in coordination with CDRTRADOC will provide Army aviation support to each committed CONUS task force as follows:

(a) Helicopters with riot control agent disperser and loudspeaker capability.

(b) Command and control helicopters.

(c) Aero-medical evacuation within objective areas.

(d) Aerial reconnaissance support.

(4) CDRFORSCOM in coordination with CDRTRADOC will insure that the following type combat support and combat service support forces are suitably tailored to support civil disturbance task forces.

(a) Aviation.

(b) Logistic control headquarters.

(c) Maintenance.

(d) Medical.

(e) Military Police and Criminal Investigators.

(f) Ordnance (Ammo).

ANNEX A (TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES) TO DEPARTMENT OF
THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

- (g) Signal.
- (h) Supply and Service.
- (i) Transportation.

3. ADDITIONAL ACTIVE GROUND FORCES. Additional active military ground forces stationed in the vicinity of objective areas may be employed as directed by the DOD Executive Agent.

4. FORCE SUPPORT. For planning purposes, the minimum forces to be supported in any single objective area is 5,000. The maximum to be supported is 12,000 for any objective area other than Washington, DC and 18,000 for Washington, DC.

Appendix: 1 - Civil Disturbance Condition

APPENDIX 1 (CIVIL DISTURBANCE CONDITION (CIDCON) TO ANNEX A (TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

1. PURPOSE: To establish a Civil Disturbance Condition (CIDCON) system that will:

a. Provide for a progressively structured system which will permit an orderly and timely increase in preparedness of designated forces.

b. Provide for the standardization of terms to be used by all Services.

c. Provide for the maximum efficiency in the use of available forces.

2. SCOPE: The CIDCON system consolidates existing procedures and is specifically tailored to the civil disturbance mission. This system will be implemented within all Services and appropriate OCONUS commands to the extent necessary to provide the DOD Executive Agent the support for which each Service and OCONUS command has responsibility. Directives prepared in support of this plan will provide for an exercise notification system (IAW paragraph 9, this appendix).

3. GENERAL.

a. This appendix provides policy guidance for use among the Services and OCONUS commands on actions to be taken upon notification of possible deployment or repositioning of forces for civil disturbance operations. Changes in reaction posture above CIDCON 4 will be directed by DA (DOMS), acting for the DOD Executive Agent. Times indicated for attainment are maximum permissible times.

b. This CIDCON system is independent of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS) Defense Readiness Condition (DEFCON) system. Should a conflict develop between these systems, the matter will be referred to the Chief of Staff, Army, and the JCS for determination of priority.

4. EXPLANATION OF TERMS.

a. Civil Disturbance Conditions (CIDCON): CIDCON's are those required conditions of preparedness to be attained by military forces in preparation for deployment to an objective area in response to an actual or threatened civil disturbance.

APPENDIX 1 (CIVIL DISTURBANCE CONDITION (CIDCON) TO ANNEX A (TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(1) CIDCON 5 - Forces designated for civil disturbance operations are maintained in a normal training and preparedness status. Upon request from DA (DOMS), appropriate commanders nominate specific ground force units and task force commander(s). Nominations are confirmed by DA. Normally units nominated and confirmed are considered to be on a 24 hour alert status. If it is necessary to place confirmed units on an alert status of less than 24 hours, this action will be directed in the DA message which confirms the unit nominations.

(2) CIDCON 4 - Increased monitoring and analysis of the civil disturbance situation and the initiation of detailed planning for civil disturbance control operations. Requirements for reconnaissance by the TF Commander are established. Update unit movement requirements in accordance with appendix 2, Annex J, this plan. Establish a tentative H-Hour when possible. Normally, designated ground and airlift forces will have 12 hours from initial notification (effective time) to the attainment of CIDCON 4 status (attainment time). Designated units will attain a CIDCON 4 as rapidly as possible when less than 12 hours is specified between the effective time and the attainment time for CIDCON 4. Upon attainment of CIDCON 4, designated airlift forces are prepared to depart the on-load airfield(s) (first aircraft, H-Hour) in 12 hours and/or designated ground forces are prepared to cross the start point (first vehicle, H-Hour) at home station in 12 hours.

(3) CIDCON 3 - An increase in designated GARDEN PLOT force preparedness to include possible prepositioning of airlift and ground forces at the onload airfield(s) if deploying by air. On attainment, air transported forces are prepared to complete aircraft loading in five hours and deploy (wheels up -- first aircraft) one hour later. Surface transported forces are prepared to complete vehicle loading in five hours and cross the start point (SP) one hour later.

(4) CIDCON 2 - A further increase in designated GARDEN PLOT force(s) preparedness requiring the movement of ground forces to the onload airfield and the initiation of aircraft loading for these forces designated to move by air. On attainment, units have completed aircraft or vehicle loading to assure capability to deploy first aircraft or cross SP in one hour.

APPENDIX 1 (CIVIL DISTURBANCE CONDITION (CIDCON) TO ANNEX A (TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(5) CIDCON 1 - Maximum force preparedness. CIDCON 1 will be directed one hour prior to H-Hour. On attainment of CIDCON 1, units have deployed first aircraft or crossed SP at H-Hour.

b. All times are expressed in GMT (ZULU) (Date and time group).

c. Attainment Time: The directed not-later-than time at which designated GARDEN PLOT forces will achieve directed CIDCON posture.

d. Notification Time: The time of day at which the headquarters of uniformed Services, unified commands, specified commands, and other DOD components having GARDEN PLOT responsibilities acknowledge receipt of the directive to accomplish the action required for a particular CIDCON.

e. Effective Time: The time of day in which a specific CIDCON is ordered which authorizes execution of CIDCON actions.

f. Action Item: Specific action to be accomplished upon declaration of a CIDCON.

g. H-Hour: H-Hour is the time for deployment (wheels up) of first aircraft from onload airfield for air movement or first vehicle crossing SP at home station for motor movement to the objective area. (The attainment of CIDCON 1 and H-Hour occur simultaneously; however, CIDCON 1 is directed one hour prior to H-Hour.) An H-Hour will be established for each TF deploying to an objective area.

h. Airlift Control Element (ALCE): A team of specially trained Air Force personnel who control, coordinate, and report airlift operations at an airfield.

i. Departure/Arrival Airfield Control Group (D/AACG). A team provided by FORSCOM (or appropriate command outside CONUS) to exercise control of the units to be airlifted at the airfield during on and offloading operations in coordination with the ALCE.

j. GROWN TALL: GROWN TALL is the exercise term for CIDCON; e.g., GROWN TALL 4 equates to CIDCON 4.

5. DECLARATION AUTHORITY.

a. CIDCON changes will be issued upon order of the Director of Military Support.

APPENDIX 1 (CIVIL DISTURBANCE CONDITION (CIDCON) TO ANNEX A (TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

b. A commander will not unilaterally increase the CIDCON of forces under his operational control above CIDCON 4. DA (DOMS), ATTN: DAMO-ODS, will be notified immediately in case the CIDCON of a force is unilaterally increased from CIDCON 5 to CIDCON 4.

c. Commanders may not decrease the CIDCON posture of their force(s) without approval of DA (DOMS).

d. Redeployment information to Federal forces in an objective area will contain instructions which will revert applicable forces to an appropriate CIDCON posture.

6. NOTIFICATION: Initial notification and subsequent changes in CIDCON postures will be sent via telephone and will be keyed to and confirmed by the prepositioned message shown at Tab B.

7. REPORTING: Action addressees of DA-initiated CIDCON posture change messages will make the following reports via telephone and confirm by message through proper channels to DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS.

a. Notification Report: ZULU date/time group of receipt of each CIDCON message.

b. Attainment Report: ZULU date/time group of attainment of force preparedness of directed CIDCON. In the event a delay is anticipated, addressees will report this fact through channels as soon as probable delay becomes apparent and will include the estimated ZULU date/time group at which the force preparedness of the specified CIDCON will be attained.

8. CLASSIFICATION. CIDCON terms, definitions, declarations, tasking, and movement information indicating associations of CIDCONS with an increased force preparedness posture and specific disturbance situations are unclassified and will be designated FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY unless directed otherwise by the DOD Executive Agent. The association of a CIDCON with an exercise term is unclassified and does not require the protective markings FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY.

9. EXERCISE PROCEDURES.

a. The Director of Military Support may conduct, on a no-notice basis, exercises which direct headquarters of uniformed Services, appropriate OCONUS commands, and other DOD components having GARDEN PLOT responsibilities to assume a simulated increased preparedness for specified forces. Notification exercises will be identified by the use of the exercise term "GROWN TALL", in lieu of "CIDCON", both in telephonic and teletype messages (TAB C).

APPENDIX 1 (CIVIL DISTURBANCE CONDITION (CIDCON) TO ANNEX A (TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(1) The exercise message will originate from the Army Operations Center, and will be passed to the appropriate addressees for action as prescribed by this plan, or as directed in the message.

(2) Exercises conducted to simulate increases in preparedness for training purposes will use established exercise terms only. Exercises are authorized using GROWN TALL-5 through GROWN TALL-1 simulated conditions. All exercises will terminate by instructing exercised units to revert to a GROWN TALL-5 posture.

(3) The time of notification of the task force headquarters and brigades of the designated GARDEN PLOT force(s) will be reported to DA (ATTN: DAMO-ODS).

b. A commander may conduct unilateral exercises for GARDEN PLOT forces under his operational control. The provisions of paragraph 9a(2), above, apply.

c. GARDEN PLOT exercises incorporated in a JTX or similar exercise will use the terms CIDCON provided that all messages are clearly identified as exercise messages.

TABS: A - CIDCON Action Lists
B - Sample CIDCON Message
C - Sample GROWN TALL-4 Message

TAB A (CIDCON ACTION LISTS) TO APPENDIX 1 (CIVIL DISTURBANCE CONDITION (CIDCON)) TO ANNEX A (TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

CIDCON 5

1. EXERCISE TERM: GROWN TALL-5.
2. EXPLANATION OF TERMS: The normal preparedness which can be sustained indefinitely and which represents an optimum balance between the requirements of deployment preparedness and the routine training and equipping of forces for their assigned missions.
3. SITUATION: Normal.
4. ACTION LIST: Normal operations continue, plus the following when the situation requires:
 - a. DOD Executive Agent (through CSA and DOMS):
 - (1) Provide policy and direction in all matters pertaining to planning, deployment, employment, and redeployment of military resources for civil disturbance operations.
 - (2) Order CIDCON 4 for appropriate units, alert and, if necessary, direct repositioning actions for designated military resources in the event of actual or threatened civil disturbances. This action will occur in the appropriate CIDCON to enable forces to deploy at desired H-Hour.
 - (3) Devise command and control communications arrangements to insure effective coordination and responsiveness among military activities designated for employment in the event of actual or threatened civil disturbance.
 - (4) Review and coordinate all military directives, instructions, and plans affecting civil disturbance planning and operations.
 - (5) Inform Secretary of Defense and interested Governmental agencies of changes in the civil disturbance situation.
 - (6) Publish H-Hour as soon as possible.

TAB A (CIDCON ACTION LISTS) TO APPENDIX 1 (CIVIL DISTURBANCE CONDITION (CIDCON)) TO ANNEX A (TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

b. Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS): Be prepared to monitor the transfer of military resources assigned to unified and specified commands as requested by the DOD Executive Agent. When applicable, modify units designated by CINC of a unified command.

c. Department of the Army (DA), Department of the Navy (DN), Department of the Air Force (DAF), US Coast Guard (USCG):

(1) Continue normal operations, maintain an on-call 24 hour communication capability, be prepared to implement civil disturbance plans, and increase preparedness on order.

(2) Maintain current unit movement data for all GARDEN PLOT forces.

(3) Maintain coordination with other Services, Governmental agencies and commands as necessary.

d. Unified, Specified or designated OCONUS Commands: Be prepared to release or to receive military resources in support of civil disturbance operations as directed by the DOD Executive Agent, through the CSA and DOMS. On request of DA, designate the units to comprise the task force and designate the task force commander required by the DOD Executive Agent. As required, submit to DA (ATTN: DAMO-ODS) requirements for additional ground forces or airlift resources.

e. CDRFORSCOM: On request, nominate the Task Force Commander and ground forces to comprise the task force, through the Director of Military Support, to the Chief of Staff, Army. CDRFORSCOM will include nomination or designation of appropriate Marine Corps forces in the Task Force composition. In the case of Washington, DC, the CSA will direct the designation of TF MDW as the initial TF to be employed and will make required notification to both FORSCOM and MDW. Coordination will be made with appropriate Marine Corps division commander prior to nomination of Marine Corps units.

TAB A (CIDCON ACTION LISTS) TO APPENDIX 1 (CIVIL DISTURBANCE CONDITION (CIDCON)) TO ANNEX A (TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

CIDCON 4

1. EXERCISE TERM: GROWN TALL-4.
2. EXPLANATION OF TERMS: A condition requiring increased monitoring and analysis of civil disturbance developments in the objective area. On attainment of CIDCON 4, ground and airlift forces have been designated and updated movement requirements have been submitted in accordance with appendix 2, annex J, this plan. Upon attainment, designated airlift forces are prepared to depart the on-load airfield(s) (first aircraft, (wheels up), H-Hour) in 12 hours.
3. SITUATION: A civil disturbance has developed in an objective area (line 5 of CIDCON Msg) which could result in a requirement for Federal assistance.
4. ACTION LIST: Actions to be taken to attain CIDCON 4:
 - a. DOD Executive Agent (through Chief of Staff, US Army, and DOMS):
 - (1) See CIDCON 5 actions.
 - (2) Review contingency plans and modify or prepare new plans for the objective area concerned.
 - (3) Advise the Attorney General of all plans which involve the possible repositioning of ground force units and airlift assets or units. The Attorney General will obtain informal approval of the President for repositioning of more than a battalion sized unit (approximately 500 men) in accordance with DOJ/DOD Interdepartmental Action Plan. (Actual repositioning will be on order of the Secretary of Defense).
 - (4) Approve or modify units and Task Force Commanders nominated by CDRFORSCOM.
 - (5) Evaluate necessity for furnishing any intelligence which may have been received in DA from other Federal agencies to Task Force Commanders.

TAB A (CIDCON ACTION LISTS) TO APPENDIX 1 (CIVIL DISTURBANCE CONDITION (CIDCON)) TO ANNEX A (TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

b. JCS:

- (1) Same as CIDCON 5 action.

c. DA:

- (1) Be prepared to provide military resources to the DOD Executive Agent as required.

- (2) Review preparedness of designated ground forces.

d. DN:

- (1) Be prepared to provide military resources of the USN and USMC to the DOD Executive Agent as requested.

- (2) Be prepared to provide available airlift resources of the USN and USMC as requested by the Secretary of the Air Force.

- (3) Submit changes to the movement requirements for designated USMC GARDEN PLOT units to FORSCOM in accordance with appendix 2, annex J.

e. DAF:

- (1) Be prepared to provide military resources to the DOD Executive Agent as required.

- (2) Alert, as appropriate, designated airlift forces.

- (3) Designate and deploy an Air Force Liaison Officer and supporting staff, as required, with the Army Task Force Headquarters.

f. USCG: Be prepared to provide available waterside patrolling forces in support of civil disturbance operations as requested.

g. FORSCOM:

- (1) Submit airlift requirements for movement of Task Force Commander and selected staff for reconnaissance of the objective area to the Army Operations Center. As directed by the Chief of Staff, Army, TF commander and his staff move to the objective area, reconnoiter, and make appropriate recommendations to the CSA within two hours of their arrival in the objective area.

TAB A (CIDCON ACTION LISTS) TO APPENDIX 1 (CIVIL DISTURBANCE CONDITION (CIDCON)) TO ANNEX A (TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(2) Submit changes to the movement requirements as appropriate, for designated ground force to the Army Operations Center in accordance with appendix 2, annex J.

(3) Initiate preparation of designated task forces for movement.

(4) Review CIDCON of any follow-on units which may be required by the situation.

(5) Recommend mode of travel and onload airfield as required.

h. MDW: As directed by the CSA, reconnoiter the Washington, DC area and make appropriate recommendations to the CSA within 2 hours.

i. USACC: Designate USACC communication detachment(s) to FORSCOM for movement to the objective area on order.

j. DN, DAF, USCG, FORSCOM, USACC, DARCOM, MDW:

(1) Report in accordance with paragraph 7, this appendix.

(2) Be prepared to increase CIDCON preparedness on order.

k. Unified or Designated OCONUS Commands:

(1) Initiate preparation of designated airlift and ground forces for movement.

(2) Submit requirements for additional ground forces or airlift resources to DA (ATTN: DAMO-ODS) as required with information copy to CSAF/XOORA for airlift requirements.

(3) As directed by the DOD Executive Agent (through CSA and DOMS), deploy the Task Force Commander and his staff to reconnoiter the objective area.

(4) Recommend mode of travel and onload airfield as required.

TAB A (CIDCON ACTION LISTS) TO APPENDIX 1 (CIVIL DISTURBANCE CONDITION (CIDCON) TO ANNEX A (TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

CIDCON 3

1. EXERCISE TERM: GROWN TALL-3
2. EXPLANATION OF TERMS: A condition that requires designated ground forces and airlift support forces to assume an increased preparedness. On attainment of CIDCON 3, the designated force(s) is in a posture which will permit deployment from onload airfield (first aircraft, H-Hour) or crossing SP at home station (first vehicle, H-Hour) in six hours. CIDCON 3 will be ordered at the earliest possible time so as to allow consideration of requirements to assemble ground forces, position airlift, and permit necessary crew rest.
3. SITUATION: Situation in the objective area continues to deteriorate. The President or DOD Executive Agent has issued instructions for Military Departments to be prepared to deploy Federal forces to the objective area.
4. ACTION LIST: Actions to be taken to attain CIDCON 3:
 - a. DOD Executive Agent (through CSA and DOMS):
 - (1) See previous CIDCON actions.
 - (2) Monitor preparedness of both airlift and ground forces designated for civil disturbance employment.
 - (3) Insure the increased flow of periodic national civil disturbance intelligence summaries as directed.
 - b. JCS:
 - (1) Monitor the transfer of military resources assigned to unified commands:
 - (a) To the Military Departments for civil disturbance operations in CONUS, or
 - (b) To other commands for such operations outside CONUS.

TAB A (CIDCON ACTION LISTS) TO APPENDIX 1 (CIVIL DISTURBANCE CONDITION (CIDCON) TO ANNEX A (TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(2) Resolve conflicts between the need for military forces in civil disturbances and other requirements.

c. DA: Provide military resources to the DOD Executive Agent as required.

d. DN: Provide airlift resources to DAF as required by the DOD Executive Agent. Pass OPCON for ground forces to CDRFORSCOM (appropriate commands for operations outside CONUS) upon arrival at departure airfield for air movement, if prepositioning at onload airfield is directed or required to meet attainment time for CIDCON 2. (Exception is that OPCON of forces designated for duty with TF MDW only will be passed to CDR TF MDW when forces attain CIDCON 1).

e. DAF:

(1) Provide airlift, as required, for designated ground forces.

(2) Preposition, if necessary, ALCE (to include air terminal support as required) and aircraft at the onload/offload airfields. Report to the DOD Executive Agent any time that ALCE and aircraft are prepositioned or deployed from home station in support of GARDEN PLOT operations.

f. USCG: Support the DOD Executive Agent with available resources as requested.

g. FORSCOM (operations in CONUS) or unified and designated OCONUS Commands (operations outside CONUS):

(1) Increase preparedness of GARDEN PLOT forces designated for the objective area.

(2) Be prepared to preposition, if necessary, designated ground forces at onload airfield.

(3) Preposition, if required, Departure Airfield Control Group(s) (DACG) and Arrival Airfield Control Group(s) (AACG).

(4) Report to the DOD Executive Agent the status of preparedness of designated units.

(5) Review CIDCON of any follow-on units which may be required by the situation.

h. USACC:

TAB A (CIDCON ACTION LISTS) TO APPENDIX 1 (CIVIL DISTURBANCE CONDITION (CIDCON) TO ANNEX A (TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(1) Be prepared to preposition, if necessary, designated communication detachments at onload airfield. Report the status of preparedness of designated detachments to the DOD Executive Agent and FORSCOM (or to designated OCONUS and unified commands).

(2) Pass operational control of designated detachments to CDRFORSCOM (or the appropriate OCONUS or unified command) for movement to the objective area upon arrival of detachments at onload airfields for air movement, or when first vehicle crosses the start point at home station for surface movement.

i. DN, DAF, USCG, FORSCOM, USACC, DARCOM, MDW, Unified and designated OCONUS Commands (where applicable):

(1) Report in accordance with paragraph 7, this appendix.

(2) Be prepared to increase CIDCON preparedness on order.

j. Unified and OCONUS Commands: Same as CIDCON 4 action.

TAB A (CIDCON ACTION LISTS) TO APPENDIX 1 (CIVIL DISTURBANCE CONDITION (CIDCON) TO ANNEX A (TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

CIDCON 2

1. EXERCISE TERM: GROWN TALL-2
2. EXPLANATION OF TERMS: A condition that requires designated GARDEN PLOT forces to prepare to deploy to the objective area by air or surface in one hour. The preparation for movement requires that, within four hours, the air movement forces arrive at onload airfields and then load initial aircraft within one additional hour. Thus, five hours after notification time, airlift and ground forces must attain CIDCON 2. Once CIDCON 2 is attained, airlift and ground forces must be prepared to deploy initial aircraft or cross SP for surface move to objective area in one hour.
3. SITUATION: Situation in the objective area continues to deteriorate. Deployment of Federal forces to the objective area has become probable, and movement to the onload airfield has been authorized and directed by the DOD Executive Agent, or by the CINC of a unified command for forces under his operational control.
4. ACTION LIST: Actions to be taken to attain CIDCON 2:
 - a. DOD Executive Agent (through Chief of Staff US Army and DOMS):
 - (1) See previous CIDCON actions.
 - (2) Monitor the preparedness of the designated ground forces and airlift support.
 - (3) When decision is made to deploy designated GARDEN PLOT forces, issue CIDCON 1 (deployment order) message.
 - b. JCS: Same as CIDCON 3 action.
 - c. DA: Provide support as required by the DOD Executive Agent.
 - d. DN:
 - (1) Provide airlift resources as requested by the DAF and other support as requested by the DOD Executive Agent.

TAB A (CIDCON ACTION LISTS) TO APPENDIX 1 (CIVIL DISTURBANCE CONDITION (CIDCON) TO ANNEX A (TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(2) Deploy designated ground forces to the onload airfield to insure departure at H-Hour. Pass OPCON of USMC units to CDRFORSCOM (or to appropriate OCONUS or unified command) upon arrival at the onload airfield or upon crossing the start point (SP), except that OPCON of forces designated for duty with TF MDW only will be passed to CDRMDW when forces attain CIDCON 1.

e. DAF: Deploy the necessary aircraft to the on-load airfield to airlift the designated ground forces to meet H-Hour deployment criteria.

f. USCG: Provide available support to the DOD Executive Agent as requested.

g. FORSCOM (operations in CONUS) or Unified and designated OCONUS Commands (operations outside CONUS):

(1) Deploy designated ground forces to the onload airfield as necessary to depart at H-Hour.

(2) Review CIDCON of any additional units which may be required by the situation.

h. USACC: Provide support to the DOD Executive Agent as required.

i. DAF, FORSCOM, MDW, Unified or OCONUS Commands (where applicable):

(1) Designated ground forces and airlift support be prepared, ON ORDER, to deploy first aircraft or cross the SP at H-Hour.

(2) Report in accordance with paragraph 7, this appendix.

(3) Upon attainment of CIDCON 2, be prepared to attain CIDCON 1 in one hour.

j. Unified or Designated OCONUS Commands: Same as CIDCON 3 action.

TAB A (CIDCON ACTION LISTS) TO APPENDIX 1 (CIVIL DISTURBANCE CONDITION (CIDCON) TO ANNEX A (TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

CIDCON 1

1. EXERCISE TERM: GROWN TALL-1
2. EXPLANATION OF TERMS: This is a "DEPLOYMENT ORDER". A maximum state of readiness requiring designated GARDEN PLOT forces to initiate movement to the objective area by air or surface one hour after CIDCON 1 is ordered. On attainment of CIDCON 1, designated forces have deployed (wheels up) first aircraft or crossed SP by surface for the objective area. Attainment of CIDCON 1 is H-Hour.
3. SITUATION: Situation in the objective area has deteriorated to the point that movement to the objective area is directed by the DOD Executive Agent.
4. ACTION LIST: Action to be taken to attain CIDCON 1:
 - a. DOD Executive Agent (through CSA and DOMS):
 - (1) See previous CIDCON actions.
 - (2) Review CIDCON status of designated forces to insure deployment preparedness.
 - (3) Review requirements for additional forces and advise Military Departments of appropriate action.
 - (4) Insure flow of periodic national civil disturbance intelligence summaries as directed.
 - b. JCS: Same as CIDCON 2 action.
 - c. DA: Continue support as required by DOD Executive Agent.
 - d. DN: Provide support as required by the DOD Executive Agent.
 - e. DAF:
 - (1) Complete loading of personnel/equipment and deploy (wheels up) first aircraft at H-Hour from onload aircraft to move designated ground forces to objective area.

TAB A (CIDCON ACTION LISTS) TO APPENDIX 1 (CIVIL DISTURBANCE CONDITION (CIDCON) TO ANNEX A (TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(2) Be prepared to support operations with available forces as required by the DOD Executive Agent.

f. USCG: Provide available assistance to task force commander in the objective area as requested.

g. FORSCOM (operations in CONUS) or unified and designated OCONUS commands (operations outside CONUS):

(1) For an air move, complete loading of lead elements and deploy forces at H-Hour from onload airfield to the objective area.

(2) For a surface move, complete loading of personnel and equipment and commence moving ground forces through SP at H-Hour.

(3) Report status of designated forces to the DOD Executive Agent.

(4) Review CIDCON of any follow-on units which may be required by the situation.

h. USACC: Provide support to the DOD Executive Agent as required.

i. Unified and designated OCONUS Commands: Same as CIDCON 2 action.

TAB B {SAMPLE CIDCON MESSAGE} TO APPENDIX 1 {CIVIL DISTURBANCE CONDITION}
TO ANNEX A {TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES} TO DEPARTMENT
OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

01 06

NO

DA //DAMO-ODS//

CSAF //X00RA//

CDRFORSCOM FT MCPHERSON GA {NOTE 1}

CDRUSACC FT HUACHUCA AZ

INFO: JCS //J3// {NOTE 2}

CNO //OPNS-NAV-44//

CMC //OT00//

CMDT USCG

USCINCREC MACDILL AFB FL

DIRECTOR DLA

CDRTRADOC FT MONROE VA

CDRDARCOM ALEX VA

CDR MTMC WASH DC

CNARESTRA, GLENVIEW NAS, IL

CINCLANT {NOTE 2}

CINCPAC {NOTE 2}

CINCMAC

CLASSIFICATION

ARSTAF; OSD; DCPA; OSA; SAOUS; OGC; OCLL; FORSCOM LO; USACC LO

DRAFTER

DOMS

A-1-B-1

TAB B {SAMPLE CIDCON MESSAGE} TO APPENDIX 1 {CIVIL DISTURBANCE CONDITION}
TO ANNEX A {TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES} TO DEPARTMENT
OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

02 06

SUBJ: DA CIDCON _____ {GARDEN PLOT}

1. DA OPLAN GARDEN PLOT {NOTE 3}

2. TF _____.

A. BRIGADES _____.

B. USACC DET _____.

3. CIDCON _____ FOR UNITS IN PARA 2 ABOVE {NOTE 4}

4. EFFECTIVE/ATTAINMENT TIMES: {NOTE 5}

A. EFFECTIVE TIME OF CIDCON: _____.

B. ATTAINMENT TIME NLT: _____.

5. CIVIL DISTURBANCES CONTINUE IN CITY {IES}, STATE {S}.

LOCAL AND STATE LAW ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES HAVE BEEN UNABLE TO

SUPPRESS THE VIOLENCE AND RESTORE LAW AND ORDER.

6. MODE OF TRANSPORTATION: {IF KNOWN} {NOTE 6}

A. ONLOAD AIRFIELD _____.

B. OFFLOAD AIRFIELD _____.

7. H-HOUR {IF KNOWN FOR LEA ELEMENT} {NOTE 7}

8. REPORT CIDCON ATTAINMENT TIME AND DELAYS OF DESIGNATED

UNITS. PREPARE TO RECEIVED CIDCON _____ ORDER. {NOTE 8}

9. {U} ACTION ADDRESSEES ACKNOWLEDGE.

TAB B {SAMPLE CIDCON MESSAGE} TO APPENDIX 1 {CIVIL DISTURBANCE CONDITION}
TO ANNEX A {TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES} TO DEPARTMENT
OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

03 06

{THIS MESSAGE WILL BE MARKED FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY WHEN
COMPLETED.}

NOTE 1: THE LIST OF ACTION AND INFORMATION ADDRESSEES MAY BE CHANGED
AS REQUIRED. {HQ MDW WILL BE AN ACTION ADDRESSEE FOR DISTURBANCES IN
WASHINGTON, DC.}

NOTE 2: UNIFIED COMMANDS CONCERNED MUST BE INFORMATION ADDRESSEES
WHEN FORCES UNDER THEIR OPERATIONAL CONTROL ARE ALERTED FOR GARDEN
PLOT OPERATIONS. INCLUDE USCINCEUR AS AN INFO ADDRESSEE ONLY WHEN
REFORGER UNITS ARE AFFECTED. WHEN FLEET MARINE FORCE UNITS ARE
INVOLVED, INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING MARINE COMMANDERS AS APPROPRIATE
FOR THE AREA CONCERNED: CDR FMF _____; CDR _____ MAR DIV;
CDR _____ MAW; CDR MCAS _____.

NOTE 3: ALWAYS REFLECTED AS LINE 1 IN BOTH ACTUAL CIDCON OR GROWN
TALL MESSAGES.

NOTE 4: INDICATE APPROPRIATE CIDCON NUMBER {5 THROUGH 1} AS
OBTAINED FROM DA OPLAN GARDEN PLOT. IF UNITS MUST BE PLACED IN
A 24 HOUR OR LESS ALERT STATUS DURING CIDCON 5, THAT ACTION WILL
BE DIRECTED IN THIS MESSAGE.

NOTE 5: ESTABLISHED BY THE MESSAGE ORGINATOR. SPECIFY IN GMT

TAB B {SAMPLE CIDCON MESSAGE} TO APPENDIX 1 {CIVIL DISTURBANCE CONDITION}
TO ANNEX A {TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES} TO DEPARTMENT
OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

04 06

{ZULU} DATE AND TIME GROUP.

NOTE 6: MESSAGE ORIGINATOR WILL SPECIFY WHETHER MOVEMENT OF TF TO
OBJECTIVE AREA(S) WILL BE BY AIR OR SURFACE MODE. {ADDITIONAL
INFORMATION TO CLARIFY, E. G., ARMY AIR OR COMMERCIAL BUS WILL BE
INCLUDED IN PARAGRAPH 8 OF MESSAGE.}

NOTE 7: WILL BE ESTABLISHED FOR THE LEAD ELEMENT OF A TASK FORCE
AND STATED IN THE EARLIEST POSSIBLE CIDCON MESSAGE.

NOTE 8: STANDARD ENTRY AS SHOWN. ORIGINATOR WILL EXPAND TO INCLUDE
ALL NECESSARY CIDCON IMPLEMENTING INSTRUCTIONS OR TO REQUEST ADDI-
TIONAL INFORMATION. EXAMPLES FOLLOW:

A. DAF AND FORSCOM; TAKE ACTIONS TO AIRLIFT TF-----
FROM----- TO----- BEGINNING AT H-HOUR {WHEELS UP--FIRST AIR-
CRAFT}. PROVIDE FOR CONTINUOUS AIRLIFT STREAM WITH 10-MINUTE INTER-
VAL. REPORT SIGNIFICANT STATUS OF PREPARATION OF UNITS AND MOVE-
MENT IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANNEX J, DA OPLAN GARDEN PLOT. AIRLIFT OF
FORCES WILL BE UNDER 1A1 PRIORITY. GARDEN PLOT IDENTIFICATION NUM-
BER-----44036 APPLIES FOR ANY MAC COSTS.

B. THIS MESSAGE DOES NOT CHANGE THE CURRENT REQUIREMENT FOR
MAINTAINING ONE ORF FOR DEPLOYMENT.

TAB B {SAMPLE CIDCON MESSAGE} TO APPENDIX 1 {CIVIL DISTURBANCE CONDITION}
TO ANNEX A {TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES} TO DEPARTMENT
OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

05 06

THEREFORE, PLANS WILL BE DEVELOPED TO PROVIDE FOR MOVEMENT OF THE
QRF USING AIRLIFT ASSETS OTHER THAN THOSE REQUIRED TO LIFT
TF _____.

C. THE ESTABLISHMENT AND POSSIBLE DEPLOYMENT OF TASK FORCE IS
DESIGNATED FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY.
EVERY EFFORT WILL BE MADE TO AVOID PROVOKING PRESS SPECULATION
CONCERNING THIS OPERATION. NO COMMENTS WILL BE MADE TO THE PRESS
UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE. QUERIES CONCERNING POSSIBLE EMPLOYMENT OF
MILITARY FORCES WILL BE ANSWERED: DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE POLICY IS
NOT TO COMMENT ON PLANS CONCERNING THE POSSIBLE EMPLOYMENT OF
MILITARY UNITS AND RESOURCES TO CARRY OUT ASSIGNED MISSION.

D. OPERATIONAL CONTROL OF FORCES PASSES FROM FORSCOM TO THE
TASK FORCE COMMANDER EFFECTIVE ON ARRIVAL OF THE TASK FORCE ELEMENTS
IN THE OBJECTIVE AREA.

E. CDRFORSCOM IS AUTHORIZED DIRECT COORDINATION AS REQUIRED
WITH OTHER AGENCIES, WITH INFO TO DA DAMO-ODS.

F. THE DEPLOYMENT OF TASK FORCE _____ TO _____ IS BY
EXECUTIVE DIRECTION.

G. FOR FORSCOM: REPORT NOMINATED FORCES BY UNIT DESIGNATION.

TAB B {SAMPLE CIDCON MESSAGE} TO APPENDIX 1 {CIVIL DISTURBANCE CONDITION}
TO ANNEX A {TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES} TO DEPARTMENT
OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

06 06

H. CONFIRMATION OF FONECON, WITH DATE TIME GROUP, WILL BE
INCLUDED IN PARAGRAPH B.

GDS

TAB C {SAMPLE GROWN TALL 4 MESSAGE} TO APPENDIX 1 {CIVIL DISTURBANCE
CONDITION} TO ANNEX A {TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES}
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

01 02

NO

DA //DAMO-ODS//

CSAF //X00RA//

CDRFORSCOM FT MCPHERSON GA

CDRUSACC FT HUACHUCA AZ

INFO: JCS //J3//

CNO //OPNS-NAV-44//

CMC //OT00//

CMDT USCG

USCINCRD MACDILL AFB FL

DIRECTOR DLA

CDR TRADOC FT MONROE VA

CDR DARCOM ALEX VA

CDR MTMC WASH DC

CNARESTRA, GLENVIEW NAS, IL

UNCLAS E F T O FOUO

SUBJ: DA GROWN TALL 4 {GARDEN PLOT}

1. DA OPLAN GARDEN PLOT.

2. {FORCES TO BE NOMINATED} _____ TASK FORCE{S} EACH WITH
TF HQ AND _____ BRIGADE{S}.

ARSTAF; OSD; DCPA; OSA; SAOUS; OGC; CLL; FORSCOM LO; USACC LO

DRAFTER

DOMS

A-1-C-1

TAB C {SAMPLE GROWN TALL 4 MESSAGE} TO APPENDIX D {CIVIL DISTURBANCE
CONDITION} TO ANNEX A {TASK ORGANIZATION, FORCES, AND REACTION TIMES
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

02 02

3. GROWN TALL 4.

4. EFFECTIVE/ATTAINMENT TIMES:

A. EFFECTIVE TIME OF GROWN TALL: _____.

B. ATTAINMENT TIME NLT: _____.

5. OBJECTIVE AREA: _____.

6. MODE OF TRANSPORTATION: _____.

A. ONLOAD AIRFIELD: _____.

B. OFFLOAD AIRFIELD: _____.

7. H-HOUR: _____.

8. FOR FORSCOM, REPORT NOMINATION OF TF HQ AND BRIGADES TO THE
ARMY OPERATIONS CENTER SOONEST. FOR ALL: THIS IS AN EXERCISE
ONLY AND NO MOVEMENT OF FORCES WILL TAKE PLACE.

9. ACTION ADDRESSEES ACKNOWLEDGE.

{CANCELLATION OF PROTECTIVE MARKINGS WILL BE DETERMINED WHEN
MESSAGE IS COMPLETED.}

B



ANNEX B (INTELLIGENCE) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

References:

- a. Executive Order 12036, United States Intelligence Activities, 24 January 1978.
- b. National Security Council Directive on Internal Security, 4 May 1949.
- c. Interdepartmental Action Plan for Civil Disturbance, 1 April 1969.
- d. Department of Defense Directive 5200.27, subject: Acquisition of Information Concerning Persons and Organizations not Affiliated with the Department of Defense, 1 March 1971.
- e. AR 381-20, US Army Counterintelligence Activities, 10 Sep 75.
- f. AR 380-13, Acquisition and Storage of Information Concerning Non-Affiliated Persons and Organizations, 30 Sep 74.
- g. SECNAVINST 3820.2A, Department of the Navy Investigative and Related Information Collection Activities, 1 November 1971.
- h. AFR 124-13, Acquisition of Information Concerning Persons and Organizations not Affiliated with the Department of Defense, 23 June 1971.

1. GENERAL.

a. Situation. Civil disturbance beyond the capability of local and state authorities to control may occur at any time; Federal forces may be required to assist in restoring order. While the need for intelligence is recognized before, during, and after the commitment of Federal forces, under no circumstances will Army personnel collect, report, process, or store civil disturbance information on civilian individuals or organizations except as authorized below.

b. Policy.

(1) The Attorney General is the chief civilian officer in charge of coordinating all Federal Government activities relating to civil disturbances. The Department of the Army, as Executive Agent for the Department of Defense, relies upon the Department of Justice at the national level to furnish:

(a) Civil disturbance threat information required to support planning throughout the Army for military civil disturbance needs.

(b) Early warning of civil disturbance situations which may exceed the capabilities for control by local and state authorities. Military forces may be used to restore law and order when the President has determined, in accordance with Chapter 15, Title 10, US Code, that the situation is beyond the capability of civilian agencies to control.

ANNEX B (INTELLIGENCE) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(2) Army intelligence resources will be used to acquire civil disturbance intelligence information only on DA order. Collection, processing, dissemination, use, and storage of civil disturbance information will be in accordance with AR 380-13, Acquisition and Storage of Information Concerning Non-Affiliated Persons and Organizations. AR 380-13 is the sole and exclusive authority for collecting, reporting, processing and storing investigative and related counter-intelligence information on civilians not affiliated with the Department of Defense. No other Department of the Army or subordinate command regulation, policy letter, circular, or other form of authority, classified or unclassified, may be used to justify activities forbidden by AR 380-13. Navy and Air Force intelligence resources will be used in accordance with references f and g, respectively.

(a) No information shall be acquired about a person or organization solely because of lawful advocacy of measures in opposition to Government policy, or because of activity in support of radical interests and civil rights.

(b) There shall be no physical or electronic surveillance of Federal, state, or local officials or of candidates for such offices.

(c) There shall be no electronic surveillance of any individual or organization except as authorized by law.

(d) There shall be no covert or otherwise deceptive surveillance or penetration of civilian organizations unless specifically authorized by the Under Secretary of the Army and the Chairman of the Defense Investigative Review Council.

(e) No DOD personnel will be assigned to attend public or private meetings, demonstrations, or other similar activities for the purpose of acquiring information the collection of which is authorized by AR 380-13 without specific prior approval by the Under Secretary of the Army. This prohibition includes any attempt to encourage or request the unofficial attendance of personnel at such events, whether or not such personnel have official counter-intelligence or investigative responsibilities, as long as the personnel in question are expected to report on activities they observe. An exception to the policy contained in this subparagraph may be made by the local commander concerned, or higher authority, when, in his judgment, the threat is direct and immediate and time precludes obtaining prior approval. In each such case a report will be made immediately to HQ DA (DAMI-CI).

(f) No computerized data banks shall be maintained relating to civil disturbances or to individuals or organizations not affiliated with the Department of Defense, unless authorized by the Under Secretary of the Army and the Chairman of the Defense Investigative Review Council.

ANNEX B (INTELLIGENCE) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(g) Nothing in AR 380-13 shall be construed to prohibit the prompt reporting to law enforcement agencies of any information indicating the existence of a threat to life or property, or the violating of law, nor to prohibit keeping a record of such a report. Any threat to a person authorized protection by the Secret Service should be treated expeditiously.

(h) A request from another agency for information does not provide authority for actions which would otherwise be in violation of AR 380-13.

(i) The provisions of AR 380-13 apply to Department of the Army personnel when operating under the operational control of DA. DA personnel operating in support of another agency, and under the operational control of that agency, or detailed, loaned, or otherwise not under the operational control of DA are exempt from the provisions of AR 380-13, but may be subject to similar controls of the other agency.

c. Unsolicited Sources.

(1) So-called walk-in sources who volunteer to Army elements information the collection of which is not authorized by AR 380-13 will be referred to the local police or to local offices of the Federal Bureau of Investigation. If the source refuses such referral, the information will be obtained and immediately furnished to the proper office. Upon request, the identity of a source will be protected.

(2) Information received from anonymous telephone callers or written messages will be referred as indicated above.

d. Handling of Civil Disturbance Threat and Early Warning Information.

(1) Receipt at National level -- Appropriate members of the Army Secretariat and the Army Staff are authorized to receive civil disturbance threat and early warning information from civilian agencies and to forward it for further disposition in accordance with this subparagraph.

(2) Acquiring, Evaluating, and Analyzing -- OACSI, DA, will be provided with threat and early warning information received from civilian agencies. It retains the sole responsibility for processing this information at all times prior to the approval by the Secretary or the Under Secretary of the Army of field collection, reporting, and processing, as described in subparagraph 1e below. Once early warning information about a specific situation has been received from civilian agencies, OACSI, DA, is authorized to use general information from public media to supplement the information received. The public media may only be utilized to obtain general information about the current situation and about the plans and current capabilities of groups involved in imminent civil disturbance situations. Background information about the beliefs of civilians or the nature of civilian organizations may not be obtained in this manner, and no files on such individuals or organizations may be created.

ANNEX B (INTELLIGENCE) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(3) Storage Within DA -- Information described in subparagraph 1d(2) above relating to a specific civil disturbance situation may be retained for up to 60 days after the termination of the situation to which the documents refer and then destroyed.

(4) Dissemination -- Analyzed reports prepared pursuant to subparagraph 1d(2) above may be furnished to appropriate field commanders upon specific prior authorization by the Secretary or the Under Secretary of the Army. Authorization will be granted only when it reasonably appears that there is a need for planning to anticipate a civil disturbance beyond the capabilities of local and state authorities to control. In an emergency situation, the decision to disseminate reports may be made by the Director of Military Support, but the Under Secretary must be informed immediately. The dissemination of analyzed reports to the field does not authorize field commanders to become involved in the collection or processing of civil disturbance information. Reports provided to the field may be utilized for planning purposes and may be retained for up to 60 days after the termination of the situation to which they refer and then destroyed.

e. Authorization for Field Collection, Reporting, and Processing.

(1) Except as set forth in paragraph 1d above, no Army resources will be utilized for the collection, reporting, or processing of civil disturbance information until the Secretary or the Under Secretary of the Army has personally made a determination that there is a distinct threat of a civil disturbance beyond the capability of local and State authorities to control. Within the District of Columbia only, the criterion is the existence of a distinct threat of a civil disturbance beyond the capability of the Metropolitan Police to control. The required Secretarial determination must be formal and, except in emergency situations, in writing; in any case, formal written confirmation must be obtained even when a temporary oral authorization is given. The determination, when issued, will allow collection of information in accordance with subparagraph 1e(3) and/or (4), as appropriate, and the reporting and processing of that information.

(2) Army military intelligence elements possessing investigation and related counter-intelligence resources will be prepared to collect on order from DA, civil disturbance information during a period in which there is a distinct threat of, or actual, civil disturbance requiring the use of Federal military forces. Army elements will maintain the capability for reporting and processing civil disturbance information after an appropriate order from DA has been received. When the Director of Military Support directs that Federal troops be placed on standby or committed to assist in restoring order, those Army elements involved will be responsible, on order, for processing civil disturbance information collected or reported to them in support of local planning.

(3) On activation by the Secretary or Under Secretary of the Army, and on orders from Department of the Army, appropriate military intelligence elements will, subject to specific instructions concerning the incident in question:

ANNEX B (INTELLIGENCE) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(a) Establish and maintain liaison with appropriate local, State, and Federal authorities for the purpose of collecting civil disturbance information.

(b) Through liaison, collect civil disturbance information concerning incidents, the general situation, and the estimates of civil authorities as to their continued capability to control the situation.

(c) Report collection results to Department of the Army, ATTN: DAMI-CI and DAMO-ODS.

(d) Keep appropriate commanders informed.

(e) Provide intelligence support to the Personal Liaison Officer, Chief of Staff, Army, and the Task Force Commander on their arrival in the affected area.

(f) Recommend methods of overt collection other than liaison, where such collection is absolutely essential, to Department of the Army, DAMI-CI for approval.

(4) Army military intelligence elements will employ methods of collection other than liaison only on order of Department of the Army.

f. Planning -- Civil disturbance plans and supporting materials will not include listings of organizations and individuals not affiliated with the Department of Defense. Exceptions to this policy are the direct acquisition by overt means, and the current maintenance of:

(1) Listings of local, State, and Federal officials whose duties include responsibilities related to control of civil disturbances.

(2) Appropriate data on vital public and commercial installations/facilities or private business and facilities which are attractive targets for persons or groups engaged in civil disorders.

g. Storage of Civil Disturbance Information.

(1) Except as indicated in paragraphs 1d(3) and 1d(4) above, civil disturbance information relating to persons or organizations within the 50 states, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and US territories and possessions will not be stored unless its retention is explicitly authorized under subparagraphs (2) through (4) below.

(2) Civil disturbance information developed during a period when the Secretary or the Under Secretary of the Army has authorized field collection, reporting, and processing activities pursuant to paragraph 1e of this letter

ANNEX B (INTELLIGENCE) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

may be retained for a period of 60 days after the termination of the situation to which the documents refer and then destroyed.

(3) After action reports and similar historical summaries may be retained permanently, but these documents will avoid references to individuals or organizations to the greatest extent possible.

(4) Planning information of the type described in subparagraph 1f may be retained while the information is correct and current.

2. Essential Elements of Information (EEI) and Other Intelligence Requirements (OIR).

a. EEI. DA relies upon DOJ to furnish the following EEI:

(1) Will there be a civil disturbance which in the judgment of State authorities may be beyond their capability to control; if so, where, when; circumstances such as background, nature of disturbance, numbers involved, potential for increase in size and violence, extent of involvement by police and National Guard, limitation on police and National Guard employment?

(2) Will the US Armed Forces be needed to assist civil authorities; if so, when; in what quantity; with what special equipment? What threats exist to US Armed Forces during deployment and employment in civil disturbance operations, and redeployment to home stations?

b. OIR. If approved by the Under Secretary of the Army, OIR will be announced when the decision is made to deploy Federal forces, to include prepositioning forces, to a civil disturbance area.

3. Requests and Orders for Information and Support.

a. Request information answering EEI and OIR be provided OACSI, DA, ATTN: DAMI-CI with information to DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS.

b. Requests to higher, adjacent, and cooperating agencies: Request Attorney General establish intelligence liaison with DA at DAMI-CI and DAMO-ODS during actual or imminent disturbances.

c. Orders to subordinate units.

(1) Task force commanders will not utilize organic, assigned or attached, resources to obtain intelligence unless specific approval is received from the Under Secretary of the Army and only in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 1 above.

(2) FORSCOM provides intelligence support to DA and task force commanders, as required.

ANNEX B (INTELLIGENCE) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(3) FORSCOM provides intelligence production personnel support to task force commanders to include provision of intelligence staff personnel, intelligence analysts, order of battle specialists, imagery interpreters, and other intelligence specialists as required.

4. Miscellaneous.

a. Maps and aerial photos (Annex I).

(1) Maps required and available, less those under DA control, at the Defense Mapping Agency Topographical Center will be distributed as directed by CDRFORSCOM.

(2) Requests for aerial photos, see 4d(2) below.

b. Counterintelligence.

(1) Security classification guideline.

(a) The following information is CONFIDENTIAL regarding civil disturbance planning and operations:

1 Military plans identifying specific task force organization and/or objective areas.

2 Military intelligence overall roles and missions.

(b) The following information is FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY (when developed):

1 Local government and Federal non-DOD agency civil disturbance plans and activities (unless otherwise classified by those agencies).

2 The fact that DOD and non-DOD Federal and local agencies are collaborating on overall civil disturbance planning.

3 Proposed objective area command post locations for task forces.

4 Locations of airfields, assembly areas, and supply facilities planned for military use in conjunction with civil disturbance operations.

(2) Release authority.

(a) General.

1 DA Civil Disturbance Planning Packets are authorized for release to agencies indicated on distribution list of DA Civil Disturbance Plan.

ANNEX B (INTELLIGENCE) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

2 Distribution of civil disturbance documents prepared by other than DA agencies will be only as specified by preparing agencies.

3 DA civil disturbance planning documents containing information directly attributable to DOJ sources will not be released outside DOD without DOJ approval.

(b) Release to city officials. Active Army FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY civil disturbance planning data may be released to municipal officials as follows:

1 In accordance with AR 340-16.

2 As authorized by FORSCOM, MDW, or task force commanders.

3 On a need-to-know basis on a particular urban area under consideration.

4 With notification to city officials of sensitive nature of data and need to treat data accordingly.

5 As required to explain magnitude and types of coordination and cooperation required from city officials as well as necessary DA reconnaissance, liaison, and other preparation for commitment of Federal forces.

(c) Emergency release of classified information. Task force commanders may waive the release provisions of this plan and AR 380-5, which interfere with or impede the conduct of military operations.

(3) Downgrading. On implementation of this Plan, so much of the information listed in paragraph 4b(1)(a)1 above, as pertains to the specific objective area where Federal forces are being employed is designated FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY; information in paragraph 4b(1)(a)2 remains CONFIDENTIAL; information in paragraph 4b(1)(b)1 remains for OFFICIAL USE ONLY; and information in paragraph 4b(1)(b)2, 3, and 4 becomes UNCLASSIFIED.

c. Liaison. The task force commander's representative in the objective area is the point of contact for liaison with local governmental agencies and other Federal agencies.

d. Reports and requests.

(1) Annex J, Reports.

(2) Requests for aerial reconnaissance will be forwarded to DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS, for approval and forwarding to Air Force Airlift Readiness Section (ARS), (Appendix 1, Air Recon Request Format).

Appendix 1 - Air Recon Request

APPENDIX 1 (AIR RECON REQUEST) TO ANNEX B (INTELLIGENCE) TO DEPARTMENT OF
THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

AIR RECONNAISSANCE REQUEST

1. FROM (Requesting Agency)
2. DATE/TIME
3. TO (Agency receiving request)
4. TYPE OF RECONNAISSANCE (Photo, visual, other)
5. MAP SERIES AND SHEET NUMBER
6. DESCRIPTION OF TARGET AND RESULTS DESIRED
7. OBJECTIVE OF REQUEST AND RESULTS DESIRED
8. NO. OF PRINTS, PLOTS, MOSAICS, AND/OR REPORTS REQUIRED
9. DELIVERY ADDRESS, DATE AND TIME
10. LATEST ACCEPTABLE TIME AND DATE
11. SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS: TOT OR OTHER SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

C



ANNEX C (CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL
DISTURBANCE PLAN

1. GENERAL.

a. Single or multiple civil disturbances develop within the 50 States, District of Columbia, Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, US territories or possessions. The commitment of Federal military force is directed by the President. When commitment of Federal military forces is directed, JCS transfers required military resources of unified and specified commands to their respective Military Departments in CONUS or to unified and other designated commands for such operations outside of CONUS. When the intention to employ resources in civil disturbance operations is made known to the JCS by DA or designated commanders outside CONUS, silence on the part of JCS and unified commanders concerned signifies consent to employ such resources. Concurrently with or following Presidential direction to commit Federal military forces to civil disturbance operations, designated National Guard units may be called into active Federal service.

b. In CONUS, the DOD Executive Agent exercises, through CSA, the direction of those forces assigned or committed to him by the Military Departments.

c. In civil disturbances outside of CONUS, the DOD Executive Agent exercises direction of all forces employed in civil disturbance operations through CSA and the task force commanders designated by the commanders of unified and designated OCONUS commands, and informs JCS of all actions pertaining to these forces.

d. Probable order of employment of forces available:

(1) Local and State police.

(2) Army and Air National Guard under State control.

(3) Federal military forces to include called Army and Air National Guard.

e. The situation existing at the time of the disturbance may require that the above-listed order of employment of forces be altered.

f. When Federal military troops are employed in CONUS or Alaska, an active Army general officer will normally be appointed by the Secretary of the Army as the task force commander. When Federal military forces are employed in other areas outside of CONUS, an active general/flag officer will normally be appointed by the CINC as the task force commander. Operational control of all military ground forces committed in the operation is delegated to the task force commander. (In above cases, task force commander should but need not come from the service providing the preponderance of the task force)

ANNEX C (CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL
DISTURBANCE PLAN

g. This plan applies to and provides the basis for the preparation, deployment, employment and redeployment of designated forces of Military Services, including called National Guard, for use in civil disturbance operations in the 50 States, District of Columbia, Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and US territories and possessions as the President may direct.

h. When appropriate and practical, military ground forces employed in civil disturbance operations will employ tailored organizations and minimum essential equipment.

i. Called National Guard units are normally employed in States of origin, although employment of these units in other States is authorized.

j. In CONUS, ground elements of Federal military forces, including called Army and Air National Guard units, are deployed, employed, and redeployed as directed by CSA. When directed, operational control of all ground forces provided by the Army, Navy, and Marine Corps to include those forces released by the JCS for civil disturbance operations in CONUS is passed to CDRFORSCOM for movement to and from objective areas. Ground forces provided by the Air Force are under the direction of CSA for movement to and from objective areas. Upon completion of redeployment, forces revert to the Military Departments as directed by CSA.

k. Outside of CONUS, operational control of assigned Federal military forces remains with the commander of the appropriate command concerned for deployment and redeployment within respective areas.

l. In the event that CONUS based land forces are required to augment the forces of a unified or designated OCONUS command for civil disturbance operations outside CONUS, or in the event that the commander requires additional airlift for the movement of assigned ground forces:

(1) Operational control of CONUS based ground forces assigned to a unified command remains with the unified command for deployment and redeployment.

(2) Operational control of CONUS based land forces not assigned to a Unified Command is passed to CINCREDCOM for deployment and redeployment.

(3) CINC's will submit airlift requirements to the Executive Agent (DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS) with information copies to JCS-J3, DAF, CSAF/XOORA and MAC/DOO.

(4) Operational control of airlift resources provided by CSAF remains with CSAF.

ANNEX C (CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL
DISTURBANCE PLAN

2. OPERATIONS.

a. When a possible requirement for Federal troops is indicated, the CSA will normally select an Army major general as the Personal Liaison Officer, CSA (PLOCSA) and may direct him and the Department of the Army Liaison Team (DALT) to proceed to a potential objective area and, in coordination with the Senior Civilian Representative of the Attorney General (SCRAG), to make appropriate recommendations concerning commitment of Federal military forces. (See Appendix 4, this annex).

b. The President orders commitment of Federal military forces in civil disturbances. The Secretary of the Army, as DOD Executive Agent, directs civil disturbance operations through CSA in CONUS, and through CSA and designated task force commanders in unified and designated commands outside CONUS. Upon initiation of civil disturbance operations in CONUS, CSA directs CDRFORSCOM to preposition military ground forces near objective areas or to move such forces into objective areas; alerts the Department of the Air Force to provide required air transport; tasks other Military Services and DOD components for military resources as planned and required; and informs the JCS and commanders of unified commands of actual or potential loss of military resources. Upon initiation of civil disturbance operations outside of CONUS, the DOD Executive Agent, through CSA, directs appropriate commanders to preposition military ground forces near objective areas or to move such forces into objective areas; tasks other Military Services and DOD components for military resources as required; and informs the JCS of actual or potential use of military resources.

c. Civil disturbance operations are conducted in three phases: Deployment (Phase I), Employment (Phase II), and Redeployment (Phase III). CONUS operations will be conducted as follows:

(1) Phase I - Deployment.

(a) CSA issues a warning order or CIDCON message as far in advance as is practicable, initiating airlift and ground force preparedness measures applying to all Services (Tab B, appendix 1, Annex A). CSA directs the designated task force commander to conduct a reconnaissance of the objective area to assess the situation (appendix 2, this annex). The task force commander submits recommendations concerning the commitment of Federal military forces directly to CSA within two hours following arrival

ANNEX C (CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL
DISTURBANCE PLAN

in the objective area. Reconnaissance by task force commander and staff is made in civilian clothing using commercial transportation and communications equipment. Chief, National Guard Bureau, notifies the State/Territorial Adjutant General of the arrival of the task force commander (appendix 3, this annex) and the PLOCSA. The task force commander coordinates his reconnaissance activities with the PLOCSA if one is appointed and available (appendix 4, this annex).

(b) The President issues a Proclamation directing that all persons engaged in unlawful obstructions to justice cease and desist, disperse and retire peaceably (appendix 5, this annex). The President then issues an Executive Order directing the employment of Federal military forces (appendix 6, this annex).

(c) CSA commands all military ground forces committed to civil disturbance operations. He issues a Letter of Instruction to the task force commander (appendix 7, this annex), and at the appropriate time issues the execution message (appendix 8, this annex).

(d) The Department of the Army transmits messages announcing the calling of designated Army and Air National Guard units to the appropriate State/Territorial governor and others concerned (appendix 9, this annex).

(e) The Department of the Navy provides required ground forces; makes airlift resources available to the Air Force as requested by the Secretary of the Air Force; submits airlift and surface transportation requirements to CDRFORSCOM for designated ground forces; passes operational control of ground forces to CDRFORSCOM for movement to and from the objective area and operational control to the task force commander in the objective area.

(f) The Department of the Air Force provides airlift for movement of designated forces to the objective area; provides required ground forces; supports deployed forces by logistic air movements, aerial reconnaissance, and special operations as required; designates and provides the specific units or members of the Air National Guard to be called to active Federal service, as required.

(g) CDRFORSCOM nominates the task force commander, nominates units to comprise the task forces required by CSA; insures preparedness of Army forces for movement; submits airlift and surface transportation requirements to the DOMS for all designated ground forces; on order, deploys forces to the objective area and passes operational control of military ground forces to the task force commander in the objective area.

ANNEX C (CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL
DISTURBANCE PLAN

(h) CDRUSACC designates detachments to support task force commanders as required; insures preparedness of USACC units for movement; plans for and submits airlift and surface transportation requirements to CDRFORSCOM for designated detachments; passes operational control to CDRFORSCOM for movement to and from the objective area and operational control to the task force commander in the objective area.

(2) Phase II - Employment. The task force commander assumes operational control of military ground forces in the objective area, accomplishes the task force mission and recommends the effective times and dates for redeployment of military ground forces. Logistics support for all ground forces in objective areas in CONUS is provided by CDRFORSCOM using available resources of all Services. CDRMDW provides logistic support for TF MDW when committed.

(3) Phase III - Redeployment. Following consultation with the DOD Executive Agent, CSA announces the time and date of termination of commitment of Federal forces and directs the task force commander to pass operational control of designated ground forces to CDRFORSCOM for redeployment to home stations. Upon completion of redeployment, forces are transferred to Military Departments as directed by CSA.

d. Civil disturbance operations outside of CONUS.

(1) Phase I - Deployment.

(a) Following coordination with JCS and the unified or designated OCONUS command concerned, CSA issues a warning order or CIDCON message as far in advance as is practicable, initiating preparedness measures for designated elements of the appropriate command, augmentation ground forces and CSAF designated airlift forces. The warning order or CIDCON message will be made applicable to appropriate elements of all Military Departments by whom action is required to augment or support the appropriate command. CSA directs the designated task force commander to conduct a reconnaissance of the objective area to assess the situation (appendix 2, this annex). The task force commander submits recommendation directly to CSA within two hours of arrival in the objective area. Reconnaissance by task force commander and staff is made in civilian clothing using commercial transportation and communications equipment, if feasible. CSA may direct the PLOCSA and DALT to proceed to the objective area. Chief, National Guard Bureau, where applicable, notifies the State/Territorial Adjutant General of the arrival of the task force commander and PLOCSA. The task force commander coordinates reconnaissance activities with the PLOCSA if one is appointed and available.

ANNEX C (CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL
DISTURBANCE PLAN

(b) The President issues a Proclamation directing that all persons engaged in unlawful obstructions to justice cease and desist, disperse and retire peaceably. The President then issues an Executive Order.

(c) CSA directs all military ground forces committed to civil disturbance operations. He issues a Letter of Instruction to the task force commander (appendix 7, this annex), and at the appropriate time issues the execution message (appendix 8, this annex).

(d) The task force commander is the commander of all military forces OPCON to his task force for civil disturbance operations.

(e) Commanders of unified or designated OCONUS commands designate the task force commander and the units to comprise the task force required by the DOD Executive Agent; insure preparedness of military forces for movement; within capabilities, provide airlift and surface transportation for designated ground forces; request support for requirements beyond the capabilities of assigned forces from the Executive Agent; on order, deploy forces to the objective area and pass operational control of military ground forces to the task force commander in the objective area; insure that Service components provide logistic and administrative support to deployed forces; and provide aerial reconnaissance and other special air support as required.

(f) If additional units are required from CONUS forces to augment the forces normally assigned to the command concerned, CINCREDCOM nominates the required units; provides surface transportation for designated forces; submits airlift requirements to the Executive Agent; on order, deploys forces to the objective area on CSAF provided airlift and passes operational control of the designated forces to the appropriate command in the objective area.

(2) Phase II - Employment. The TF commander assumes operational control of assigned military ground forces in the objective area, accomplishes the task force mission and recommends to the DOD Executive Agent (through DOMS and CSA) the effective times and dates for return to home station of the task force. Service components continue to provide logistic and administrative support for all Federal military forces in the objective area.

(3) Phase III - Redeployment. CSA, after consultation with the TF commander and upon approval of the DOD Executive Agent, announces the time and date of termination of commitment of Federal military forces and directs the task force commander to pass operational control of Federal military forces to the appropriate commander for redeployment to home station.

ANNEX C (CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS) DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL
DISTURBANCE PLAN

CINCREDCOM redeploys forces to CONUS by CSAF provided airlift as required. Upon completion of redeployment, forces revert to the unified or specified commands or Military Departments as directed by the DOD Executive Agent.

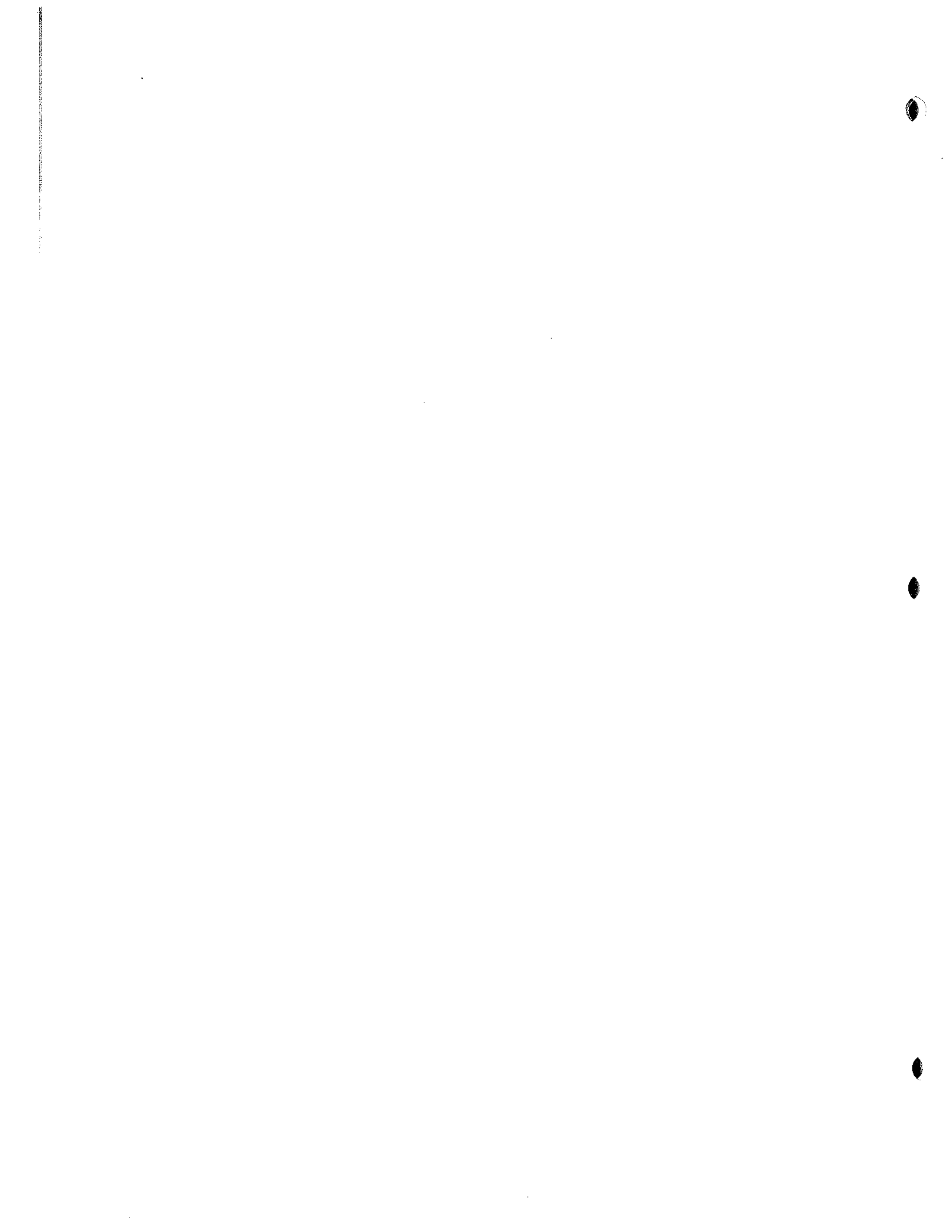
3. COORDINATION WITH STATE AND MUNICIPAL OFFICIALS

CDRFORSCOM (in CONUS) and CINC's or designated commanders (outside CONUS) insure that a task force headquarters is designated to establish and maintain liaison with State and municipal officials as required. CDRMDW coordinates with municipal authorities for initial plans for Washington, DC. Liaison will be for the purpose of establishing working relationships and arrangements as deemed suitable for the area in anticipation of a possible commitment of Federal military forces in civil disturbance operations. Potential problem areas which cannot be resolved at task force level will be submitted for resolution at the appropriate echelon. The Personal Liaison Officer, Chief of Staff, Army (PLOCSA), and the Department of the Army Liaison Team (DALT) may assist and advise the task force commander, if he so desires and so requests, in establishing liaison with civil authorities and maintaining effective working relationships during the employment phase.

4. SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

Special instructions are issued to commanders to assist them in civil disturbance operations as considered appropriate (appendix 10, this annex).

- Appendixes:
- 1 - Letter of Instruction, PLOCSA
 - 2 - Reconnaissance by TF Commander
 - 3 - Notification of Civil Disturbance Task Force Commander's Reconnaissance
 - 4 - Personal Liaison Officer, Chief of Staff, US Army (PLOCSA)
 - 5 - Presidential Proclamation
 - 6 - Executive Order
 - 7 - Letter of Instruction
 - 8 - Execution of CSA LOI, TF Commander
 - 9 - Calling Army and Air National Guard Units
 - 10 - Special Instructions



APPENDIX 1 {LETTER OF INSTRUCTION, PLOCSA} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS} TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

01 06

NO

DA //DAMO-ODS//

_____, PLOCSA

INFO: JCS //J3//

NMCC

DEPT OF JUSTICE WASH DC

CNO //OPNS-NAV-403//

CMC //OT00//

CSAF //X00RA//

COMDT USCG

CDRFORSCOM FT MCPHERSON GA

CDRTRADOC FT MONROE VA

CDRUSACC FT HUACHUCA AZ

CDR 7TH SIG CMD FT RITCHIE MD

OTHER COMMANDS AS APPROPRIATE

CLASSIFICATION

CHIEF OF STAFF, US ARMY

SUBJ: LETTER OF INSTRUCTION {U}

1. { } THIS LETTER OF INSTRUCTION IS EFFECTIVE FOR EXECUTION ON RECEIPT.

ARSTAF; OSA; SAOUS; OGC; OCLL; FORSCOM LO; USACC LO

DRAFTER

DOJ FOR ATTORNEY GENERAL

CSA

C-1-1

APPENDIX 1 {LETTER OF INSTRUCTION, PLOCSA } TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS} TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

02 06

2. { } MISSION. IN ANTICIPATION OF THE NECESSITY TO COMMIT ACTIVE MILITARY FORCES IN _____ TO HELP RESTORE AND MAINTAIN LAW AND ORDER, I AM DESIGNATING YOU AS MY PERSONAL LIAISON OFFICER {PLOCSA}. PROCEED TO _____ FOR THE PURPOSE OF ESTABLISHING AND MAINTAINING LIAISON WITH RESPONSIBLE MUNICIPAL, STATE AND DOD OFFICIALS IN ORDER TO EVALUATE AND KEEP ME APPRISED OF THE EXISTING CONDITIONS IN THE AREA. IN THIS REGARD YOU WILL BE RESPONSIVE TO _____ THE DIRECTOR OF MILITARY SUPPORT, WHO WILL BE MY INTERMEDIARY IN THIS MATTER.

3. { } THE SENIOR CIVILIAN REPRESENTATIVE OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL {SCRAG} IN THE AREA WILL BE _____ CONTACT HIM AS SOON AS POSSIBLE UPON ARRIVAL IN THE AREA. HE WILL SUBMIT RECOMMENDATIONS CONCERNING THE EMPLOYMENT OF FEDERAL MILITARY FORCES TO THE ATTORNEY GENERAL. IN THE EVENT FEDERAL ASSISTANCE BECOMES NECESSARY, HE WILL COORDINATE THE FEDERAL CIVILIAN EFFORT TO ASSIST IN THE ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE, IN THE DETENTION OF PRISONERS, IN ARRANGING FOR EMERGENCY RELIEF MEASURES, AND IN OTHER CIVIL MATTERS. PROMPTLY ADVISE

APPENDIX 1 {LETTER OF INSTRUCTION, PLOCSA} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS} TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

03 06

ME OF INSTRUCTIONS RECEIVED FROM THE SENIOR CIVILIAN REPRESENTATIVE AND ACTION TAKEN IN ACCORDANCE THEREWITH.

4. { } TO ASSIST YOU IN PERFORMING YOUR MISSION, THE FOLLOWING REPRESENTATIVES FROM THE DA STAFF HAVE BEEN DESIGNATED AS MEMBERS OF YOUR DA LIAISON TEAM {DALT}. THE MEMBERS OF THE DALT WILL SERVE AS YOUR STAFF AND WILL BE RESPONSIVE TO YOUR DIRECTION. IN THE EVENT FEDERAL FORCES ARE COMMITTED TO THE AREA, THE DALT MEMBERS MAY ASSIST, AS REQUIRED AND AUTHORIZED, MEMBERS OF THE TASK FORCE COMMANDER'S STAFF BY PROVIDING GUIDANCE PERTAINING TO DA POLICY IN THEIR PARTICULAR FIELDS OF EXPERTISE.

{1} _____, TEAM CHIEF.

{2} _____, A REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPUTY CHIEF OF STAFF FOR PERSONNEL.

{3} _____, A REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPUTY CHIEF OF STAFF FOR LOGISTICS.

{4} _____, A REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DIRECTORATE OF MILITARY SUPPORT {ODCSOPS}.

{5} _____, A REPRESENTATIVE OF THE ASSISTANT CHIEF OF STAFF FOR INTELLIGENCE.

APPENDIX D {LETTER OF INSTRUCTION, PLOCSA} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS} TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

04 06

{6} _____, A REPRESENTATIVE OF THE OFFICE OF THE TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND COMMAND AND CONTROL DIRECTORATE {ODCSOPS}.

{7} _____, A REPRESENTATIVE OF THE OFFICE OF THE JUDGE ADVOCATE GENERAL.

{8} _____, A REPRESENTATIVE OF THE OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF PUBLIC AFFAIRS.

{9} _____, A REPRESENTATIVE OF THE OFFICE OF THE SURGEON GENERAL.

5. { } THE ASSISTANT SECRETARY OF DEFENSE, PUBLIC AFFAIRS {ASD{PA}} ON-SITE PUBLIC AFFAIRS CHIEF WILL BE _____. HE WILL ACCOMPANY THE DALT TO THE AREA. HE WILL RESPOND TO GUIDANCE AND DIRECTION FROM ASD{PA}. IN THE EVENT FEDERAL ASSISTANCE BECOMES NECESSARY, HE WILL FURNISH PUBLIC AFFAIRS GUIDANCE AND ADVICE TO THE TASK FORCE COMMANDER.

6. { } THE FOLLOWING GUIDANCE IS FURNISHED:

A. YOU ARE AUTHORIZED DIRECT COORDINATION WITH ARMY, NAVY, MARINE CORPS, AIR FORCE AND COAST GUARD INSTALLATION COMMANDERS

APPENDIX 1 {LETTER OF INSTRUCTION, PLOCSA} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS} TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

05 06

IN THE VICINITY OF _____.

B. YOU ARE AUTHORIZED TO CONTACT CITY AND STATE OFFICIALS YOU CONSIDER NECESSARY IN THE PERFORMANCE OF YOUR MISSION; E.G., THE STATE ADJUTANT GENERAL OF: _____, THE NATIONAL GUARD TASK FORCE COMMANDER IN _____, THE MAYOR, AND THE CHIEF OF POLICE.

C. PRIOR TO THE COMMITMENT OF FEDERAL FORCES, MINIMUM ESSENTIAL COMMUNICATIONS SUPPORT BETWEEN DA AND _____ WILL BE ESTABLISHED FOR YOURSELF, MEMBERS OF THE DALT, AND THE SCRAG. THE C-E REPRESENTATIVE ON THE DALT WILL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR KEEPING THE ARMY OPERATIONS CENTER {AOC} INFORMED OF THE STATUS OF COMMUNICATIONS IN THE AREA.

7. { } YOUR PRESENCE IN _____ DOES NOT INDICATE FEDERAL COMMITMENT. IN THE EVENT FEDERAL ASSISTANCE BECOMES NECESSARY I WILL DESIGNATE A TASK FORCE COMMANDER FOR UNITS DEPLOYED TO _____. UPON OPENING OF A TASK FORCE HEADQUARTERS ALL FUNCTIONS RELATED TO OPERATIONS IN _____ ARE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE TASK FORCE COMMANDER. BE PREPARED TO REMAIN IN _____ AND ADVISE AND ASSIST THE TASK

APPENDIX 1 {LETTER OF INSTRUCTION, PLOCSA} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS} TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

06 06

FORCE COMMANDER OR TO BE WITHDRAWN.

8. { } IMMEDIATELY UPON YOUR ARRIVAL IN THE OBJECTIVE AREA YOU WILL BE MET BY _____. HE WILL PROVIDE A POINT OF CONTACT IN THE OBJECTIVE AREA FOR LIAISON WITH LOCAL GOVERNMENT AGENCIES AND OTHER FEDERAL AGENCIES.

9. { } REPORTS. INSURE THAT DOMS IS FULLY ADVISED ON THE SITUATION THROUGH TELEPHONIC REPORTS ON ALL SIGNIFICANT EVENTS WHICH WARRANT THE IMMEDIATE ATTENTION OF HEADQUARTERS, DA.

10. { } IN THE EVENT FEDERAL FORCES ARE COMMITTED TO HELP RESTORE AND MAINTAIN LAW AND ORDER IN _____, YOU WILL BE SO INFORMED. YOU WILL BE FURNISHED A COPY OF THE LOI ISSUED TO THE TASK FORCE COMMANDER.

11. { } GDS _____.

APPENDIX 2 {RECONNAISSANCE BY TF COMMANDERS} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS} TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

01 03

NO

DA //DAMO-ODS//

CDRFORSCOM FT MCPHERSON GA

CDR TF _____

INFO: OSD

JCS //JE//

NMCC

CSAF //XOORA//

CNO

CMC

CDRTRADOC FT MONROE VA

COMDT USCG

CDRDARCOM ALEX VA

CDRUSACC FT HUACHUCA AZ

CDR 7TH SIG CM J FT RITCHIE MD

CDRMTMC

OTHER COMMANDS AS APPROPRIATE

ZEN: CNGB

C L A S S I F I C A T I O N

SUBJ: RECONNAISSANCE BY TF COMMANDER {GARDEN PLOT} {U}

ARSTAF; DCPA; OSA; SAOUS; OGC; OCLL; FORSCOM LO; USACC LO; NGB

DRAFTER

DOMS

APPENDIX 2 {RECONNAISSANCE BY TF COMMANDER} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS} TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

02 03

THIS IS A THREE PART MESSAGE

PART I FOR CDRFORSCOM

1. { } CDR, TF {DESIGNATED TF} TOGETHER WITH {NUMBER} NOTE 1 STAFF MEMBERS IS DIRECTED TO CONDUCT A RECONNAISSANCE OF {OBJECTIVE AREA} TO ASSESS THE SITUATION AND REPORT HIS FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS TO CSA AS SOON AS POSSIBLE AFTER ARRIVAL IN THE OBJECTIVE AREA.

2. { } REPORT ETA OF RECON PARTY IN OBJECTIVE AREA TO DAMO-ODS.

PART II FOR CDR TF {DESIGNATED TF}.

3. CDR, TF {DESIGNATED TF} WILL BE MET ON ARRIVAL IN THE OBJECTIVE AREA BY _____.

PART II FOR NGB

4. { } REQUEST TAG, STATE OF {STATE CONCERNED} BE NOTIFIED OF THE IMPENDING RECONNAISSANCE OF {OBJECTIVE AREA} BY CDR OF {DESIGNATED TF} AND SELECTED MEMBERS OF HIS STAFF.

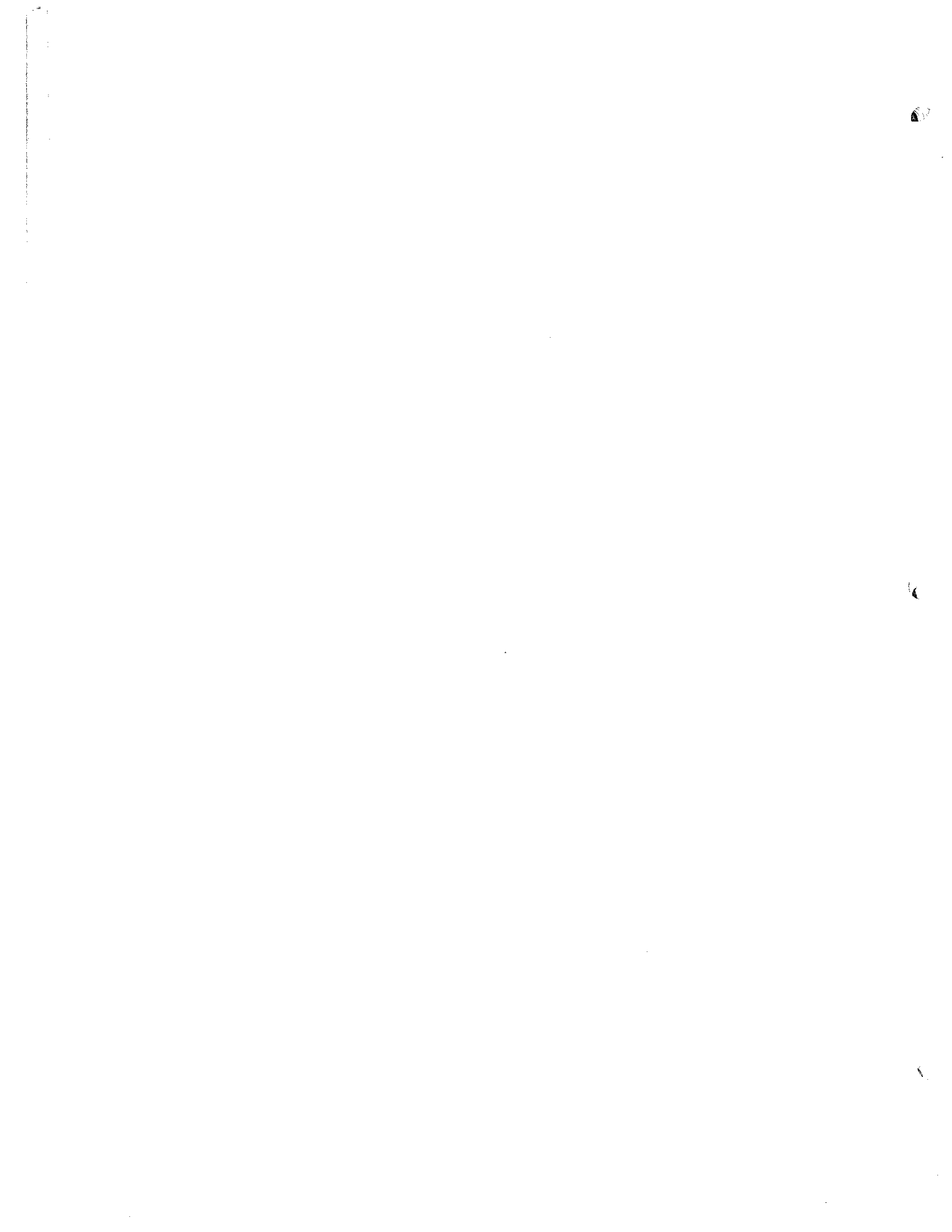
5. { } GDS. {THIS MESSAGE WILL BE CLASSIFIED CONFIDENTIAL WITH APPROPRIATE REGRADING INSTRUCTIONS WHEN COMPLETED}.

NOTE 1: NUMBER AUTHORIZED WILL BE BASED ON DESIRE OF TF COMMANDER, AIRLIFT AVAILABLE, AND SITUATION IN THE OBJECTIVE AREA.

APPENDIX 2 {RECONNAISSANCE BY TF COMMANDER} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS} TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

03 03

NOTE 2: CDRMDW WILL BE AN ACTION ADDRESSEE FOR DISTURBANCES IN WASHINGTON, DC.



APPENDIX 3 {NOTIFICATION OF CIVIL DISTURBANCE TF COMMANDER'S RECON-
NAISSANCE} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS} TO DEPARTMENT OF THE
ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

01 02
NO

CNGB DEPTS OF ARMY AND AF WASH DC

TAG STATE OF _____

INFO: JCS //J3//

NMCC

CDRFORSCOM FT MCPHERSON GA

CDRTRADOC FT MONROE VA

CDR TF _____

CDRUSACC FT HUACHUCA AZ

CDR 7TH SIG CMD FT RITCHIE MD

_____ PLOCSA {IF APPLICABLE}

OTHER COMMANDS AS APPROPRIATE

C L A S S I F I C A T I O N

CHIEF, NGB

SUBJ: NOTIFICATION OF TASK FORCE COMMANDER'S RECONNAISSANCE

{GARDEN PLOT}

1. { } IN THE EVENT THAT IT BECOMES NECESSARY FOR THE GOVERNOR
TO REQUEST FEDERAL TROOPS TO COPE WITH CIVIL DISTURBANCES IN THE
STATE OF _____, THE FEDERAL FORCES WILL BE COMMANDED BY
{TASK FORCE COMMANDER}.

ARSTAF; SAOUS; TRADOC LO; OGC; USACC LO

DRAFTER

CHIEF, NATIONAL GUARD BUREAU

APPENDIX B {NOTIFICATION OF CIVIL DISTURBANCE TF COMMANDER'S RECON-
NAISSANCE} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS}- TO DEPARTMENT OF THE
ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

02 02

2. { } IN ORDER TO ACCOMPLISH REQUISITE PLANNING AND SUBMIT
APPROPRIATE RECOMMENDATIONS, {TF COMMANDER}, TOGETHER WITH
SELECTED MEMBERS OF HIS STAFF HAS BEEN AUTHORIZED BY CSA TO
VISIT YOUR HEADQUARTERS. HIS VISIT IS FOR COORDINATION AND
PLANNING AS A PRECAUTIONARY MEASURE IN ANTICIPATION OF THE
POSSIBLE COMMITMENT OF THE FEDERAL TROOPS AND SHOULD NOT BE
INTERPRETED AS FEDERAL INTERVENTION. ANY ASSISTANCE YOU MAY
FURNISH HIM WILL BE GREATLY APPRECIATED.

3. { } GDS. {THIS MESSAGE WILL BE CLASSIFIED CONFIDENTIAL
WITH APPROPRIATE REGRADING INSTRUCTIONS WHEN COMPLETED}.

APPENDIX 4 (PERSONAL LIAISON OFFICER, CHIEF OF STAFF, US ARMY) TO
ANNEX C (CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL
DISTURBANCE PLAN

1. GENERAL.

a. The Chief of Staff, United States Army (CSA), as the commander of all Federal military ground forces committed to civil disturbance operations, issues a Letter of Instruction (LOI) to the task force commander designating him the commander of all assigned and attached Federal military ground forces in the objective area.

b. CSA designates a general officer as his Personal Liaison Officer (PLOCSA). A Department of the Army Liaison Team (DALT) consisting of a team chief (O-6) and representatives (O-5/O-4) from ODCSPER, ODCSLOG, OACSI, SAPA, OTJAG, OTSG and ODCSOPS as required, accompany and assist the PLOCSA.

c. A PLOCSA and DALT are normally provided each objective area except for Washington, DC, and will be dispatched on order of CSA. DA will notify the State Adjutant General and appropriate civil authorities by message of the planned arrival and purpose of the PLOCSA and DALT.

d. The PLOCSA and DALT should be dispatched to the objective area prior to the reconnaissance by the task force commander or the deployment of Federal military ground forces.

e. At the discretion of CSA, the Director of Military Support or his representative or a general officer in or near the objective area, with required staff support, may proceed to an area of disorder or potential disorder in lieu of a PLOCSA and DALT.

2. PURPOSE.

a. Prior to arrival of the task force headquarters, the PLOCSA establishes liaison with appropriate municipal, State and Federal officials. The primary mission of the PLOCSA is to apprise CSA of conditions in the objective area and make recommendations concerning deployment of forces. The PLOCSA may assist the task force commander or his representatives in arrangements for the deployment of Federal military ground forces.

b. Upon opening of a task force headquarters, all functions of operational control, to include liaison, are the responsibility of the task force commander. The PLOCSA will, at the discretion of CSA, remain in the objective area to assist the task force commander or be withdrawn.

APPENDIX 4 (PERSONAL LIAISON OFFICER, CHIEF OF STAFF, US ARMY) TO
ANNEX C (CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL
DISTURBANCE PLAN

c. The DALT serves as the staff of the PLOCSA and is responsive to his direction. In addition, the DALT may assist members of the task force commander's staff by providing guidance pertaining to DA policy in their particular fields of staff expertise.

3. ADMINISTRATION.

a. The General Officer Management Office, OCSA, provides DOMS with the name(s) of designated general officers approved by CSA to perform the duties of the PLOCSA (upon request).

b. The designated staff agencies provide a roster of personnel who are designated to serve as members of the DALT (upon request).

c. DOMS arranges for movement of the PLOCSA and DALT to the objective area, and briefs the PLOCSA and DALT on the situation in the objective area prior to departure.

d. The Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense, Public Affairs (ASD-PA), on-site Public Affairs Chief (PAC) for the objective area, may accompany the DALT in the pre-departure briefing, during travel, and in the objective area. The DALT team chief will provide administrative and communications-electronics support to the PAC as required and available. (See Annex F (Information)).

APPENDIX 5 (PRESIDENTIAL PROCLAMATION) TO ANNEX C (CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

THE WHITE HOUSE

LAW AND ORDER IN THE STATE OF _____

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

A PROCLAMATION

WHEREAS; the Governor of the State of _____ has informed me that conditions of domestic violence and disorder exist in and about the City of _____ in that state, endangering life and property and obstructing execution of the laws, and that the law enforcement resources available to the City and State, including the National Guard, are unable to suppress such acts of violence and to restore law and order: and

WHEREAS; the Governor has requested me to use such of the Armed Forces of the United States as may be necessary for those purposes: and

WHEREAS; such domestic violence and disorder are also obstructing the execution of the laws of the United States, and endangering the security of Federal property and functions, in and about the City of _____.

NOW, THEREFORE, I, _____, President of the United States of America, by virtue of the authority vested in me by the Constitution and laws of the United States, including Chapter 15 of Title 10 of the United States Code, do command all persons engaged in such acts of violence to cease and desist therefrom and to disperse and retire peaceably forthwith.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand this _____ day of _____, in the year of our Lord nineteen hundred and _____, and of the Independence of the United States of America the one hundred and ninety-_____.

(Signature of the President)

THE WHITE HOUSE



APPENDIX 6 (EXECUTIVE ORDER) TO ANNEX C (CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

THE WHITE HOUSE

EXECUTIVE ORDER

PROVIDING FOR THE RESTORATION OF LAW AND ORDER

IN THE STATE OF _____

WHEREAS; I have today issued Proclamation No. _____ pursuant in part to the provisions of Chapter 15 of Title 10 of the United States Code: and

WHEREAS; the conditions of domestic violence and disorder described therein continue, and the persons engaging in such acts of violence have not dispersed;

NOW, THEREFORE, by virtue of the authority vested in me as President of the United States and Commander in Chief of the Armed Forces by the Constitution and laws of the United States, including Chapter 15 of Title 10 of the United States Code, it is hereby ordered as follows:

SECTION 1. Units and members of the Armed Forces of the United States will be used to suppress the violence described in the proclamation and to restore law and order in and about the City of _____.

SECTION 2. The Secretary of Defense is authorized to use such of the Armed Forces as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of SECTION 1. To that end, he is authorized to call into the active military service of the United States units or members of the National Guard, as authorized by law, to serve in an active duty status for an indefinite period and until relieved by appropriate orders. Unit or members may be relieved subject to recall at the discretion of the Secretary of Defense.

In carrying out the provisions of this order, the Secretary of Defense shall observe such law enforcement policies as the Attorney General may determine.

SECTION 3. Until such time as the Armed Forces shall have been withdrawn pursuant to SECTION 4 of this order, the Attorney General is further authorized (1) to coordinate the activities of all Federal agencies assisting in the suppression of violence and in the administration of justice in and about the City of _____, and (2) to coordinate the activities of all such agencies with those of State and local agencies similarly engaged.

APPENDIX 6 (EXECUTIVE ORDER) TO ANNEX C (CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS) TO
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

SECTION 4. The Secretary of Defense is authorized to determine when Federal military forces shall be withdrawn from the disturbance area and when federalized National Guard units and personnel shall be released from active Federal service. Such determination shall be made in the light of the Attorney General's recommendations as to the ability of State and local authorities to resume full responsibility for the maintenance of law and order in the affected area.

SECTION 5. The Secretary of Defense and the Attorney General are authorized to delegate to subordinate officials of their respective Departments any of the authority conferred upon them by this order.

(Signature of the President)

THE WHITE HOUSE

APPENDIX 7 {CSA LETTER OF INSTRUCTION} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS}
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

01 22

NO

DA //DAMO-ODS//
TASK FORCE COMMANDER
INFO: SECDEF
DEPT OF JUSTICE WASH DC
ASD{PA}
JCS //J3//
NMCC
CMC //OT00//
CNO //OPNS-NAV-403//
CSAF //AFX00RA {ARS}//
COMDT USCG
CINCPAC
CINCLANT
COMAAC
CINCMAC
TAC
USCINCRD MACDILL AFB FL
CINCLANTFLT
CDRMFLANT

ARSTAF; OSA; SAOUS; OGC; OCLL; FORSCOM LO; USAINTC LO; USACC LO;

DOJ FOR THE ATTORNEY GENERAL

APPENDIX 7 {CSA LETTER OF INSTRUCTION} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS}
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

02 22

CDR FORSCOM FT MCPHERSON GA
CDR TRADOC FT MONROE VA
CDRDARCOM ALEX VA
CDR INSCOM ARLINGTON VA
CDR MDW WASH DC
CDR MTMC WASH DC
CDRUSACC FT HUACHUCA AZ
{OTHER COMMANDS/INSTALLATIONS/UNITS AS
APPROPRIATE}

—————{PLOCSA} {IF APPLICABLE}

C L A S S I F I C A T I O N

SUBJ: LETTER OF INSTRUCTION {GARDEN PLOT} {U}

- A. DOD DIRECTIVE 3025.12 {NOTAL}
- B. DA OPLAN GARDEN PLOT {NOTAL}
- C. AR 380-13, ACQUISITION AND STORAGE OF INFORMATION CONCERNING
NON-AFFILIATED PERSONS AND ORGANIZATIONS {NOTAL}.
- D. FORSCOM OPLAN GARDEN PLOT {NOTAL}
1. { } THIS LETTER OF INSTRUCTION IS EFFECTIVE ON RECEIPT FOR

APPENDIX 7 {CSA LETTER OF INSTRUCTION} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS}
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

03 22

PLANNING AND PREPARATORY ACTION. IT IS EFFECTIVE FOR EXECUTION ON
ORDER OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF, US ARMY.

2. [] COMMAND AND CONTROL

A. _____, YOU ARE DESIGNATED COMMANDER
OF TASK FORCE _____. YOUR MISSION IS TO:

{1} HELP PROTECT FEDERAL PROPERTY, FUNCTIONS AND FACILITIES IN
_____.

{2} HELP RESTORE AND MAINTAIN LAW AND ORDER IN _____
_____ [THE _____ AREA IS DEFINED
FOR PURPOSES OF THIS LOI AS THE AREA WITHIN THE BOUNDARIES OF
_____]}. UNITS FOR TF _____
WILL BE DESIGNATED. BE PREPARED TO ASSUME OPERATIONAL CONTROL OF
AND EMPLOY ADDITIONAL ACTIVE ARMY, NAVY, AIR FORCE, MARINE CORPS,
COAST GUARD, NATIONAL GUARD UNITS OF THE STATE OF _____
AND OTHER RESERVE COMPONENT UNITS OF ALL SERVICES CALLED OR
ORDERED TO ACTIVE DUTY UNDER PRESIDENTIAL AUTHORITY.

B. IN CARRYING OUT YOUR DUTIES, YOU WILL BE DIRECTLY RESPONSIBLE
TO THE CHIEF OF STAFF, US ARMY, WHO IS ACTING FOR THE DOD
EXECUTIVE AGENT {SECRETARY OF THE ARMY}. YOU WILL ESTABLISH YOUR

APPENDIX 7 {CSA LETTER OF INSTRUCTION} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS}
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

04 22

COMMAND POST AT _____
_____ AND REPORT SUBSEQUENT

LOCATIONS. YOU ARE AUTHORIZED DIRECT COMMUNICATION WITH ARMY,
NAVY, AIR FORCE, MARINE CORPS, AND COAST GUARD INSTALLATION
COMMANDERS IN THE VICINITY OF YOUR OPERATION.

C. THE ATTORNEY GENERAL WILL APPOINT A SENIOR CIVILIAN REPRESENTATIVE WITH APPROPRIATE SUPPORT FOR THE OBJECTIVE AREA. YOU WILL CONSULT WITH THE SENIOR CIVILIAN REPRESENTATIVE REGARDING MILITARY OPERATIONS AND DECISIONS WHEN FEASIBLE. THE SENIOR CIVILIAN REPRESENTATIVE, IN CONSULTATION WITH YOU, WILL ESTABLISH AND MAINTAIN LIAISON WITH THE MAYOR/COMMISSIONER, GOVERNORS, AND THE CIVIL AUTHORITIES OF FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS IN THE OBJECTIVE AREA. HE WILL COORDINATE THE FEDERAL CIVILIAN EFFORTS TO ASSIST IN THE ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE, IN THE DETENTION OF PRISONERS, IN ARRANGING FOR EMERGENCY RELIEF MEASURES, AND IN OTHER CIVIL MATTERS. YOU WILL ADVISE THE CHIEF OF STAFF, US ARMY, OF SIGNIFICANT ACTIONS TAKEN BY YOU AS A RESULT OF CONSULTATIONS WITH THE SENIOR CIVILIAN REPRESENTATIVE.

D. YOU WILL COOPERATE WITH {BUT NOT TAKE ORDERS FROM} MUNICIPAL

APPENDIX 7 {CSA LETTER OF INSTRUCTION} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS}
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

05 22

AND STATE LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICIALS.

E. AN ON-SITE DOD PUBLIC AFFAIRS CHIEF WILL BE DESIGNATED BY THE ASD{PA} TO FURNISH PUBLIC AFFAIRS ADVICE AND GUIDANCE TO YOU. IN THE EVENT OF A DISAGREEMENT BETWEEN YOU AND THE ASD{PA} REPRESENTATIVE CONCERNING PUBLIC RELEASE OF INFORMATION, YOU WILL REPORT THE FACT TO THE CHIEF OF STAFF, US ARMY; HOWEVER, THE ISSUE WILL BE RESOLVED BY THE ASD{PA} IN COORDINATION, WHERE POSSIBLE, WITH THE DOD EXECUTIVE AGENT {THE SECRETARY OF THE ARMY}.

F. THE STAFF FOR TASK FORCE _____ WILL BE PROVIDED FROM HEADQUARTERS _____.

G. _____ IS DESIGNATED AS THE PERSONAL LIAISON OFFICER, CHIEF OF STAFF, US ARMY, FOR THIS OPERATION AND IS AVAILABLE FOR SUCH ASSISTANCE AND ADVICE AS YOU DESIRE. ALSO, THE FOLLOWING DA REPRESENTATIVES HAVE BEEN PROVIDED TO _____ AS HIS LIAISON TEAM:

{1} _____, TEAM CHIEF.

{2} _____, A REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPUTY CHIEF OF STAFF FOR PERSONNEL.

{3} _____, A REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPUTY CHIEF

APPENDIX 7 {CSA LETTER OF INSTRUCTION} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS}
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

06 22

OF STAFF FOR LOGISTICS.

{4} _____, A REPRESENTATIVE OF THE ASSISTANT
CHIEF OF STAFF FOR INTELLIGENCE.

{5} _____, A REPRESENTATIVE OF THE OFFICE OF THE
TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND COMMAND AND CONTROL DIRECTORATE {ODCSOPS}.

{6} _____, A REPRESENTATIVE OF THE OFFICE OF
CHIEF OF PUBLIC AFFAIRS {SAPA}.

{7} _____, A REPRESENTATIVE OF THE OFFICE OF
THE JUDGE ADVOCATE GENERAL.

{8} _____, A REPRESENTATIVE OF THE OFFICE OF THE
SURGEON GENERAL.

H. THE DIRECTOR OF MILITARY SUPPORT {DOMS} IS RESPONSIBLE FOR
ESTABLISHING AND MAINTAINING COMMUNICATIONS BETWEEN YOUR COMMAND
POST LOCATION AND THE ARMY OPERATIONS CENTER, AOC, WASHINGTON, DC.
YOU WILL INSURE THAT CONTINUOUS CONTACT IS MAINTAINED WITH THE AOC
FROM THE TIME OF ACTIVATION OF TF _____ CP.

I. YOU WILL BE MET ON ARRIVAL IN _____ BY _____.
HE WILL PROVIDE A POINT OF CONTACT IN THE OBJECTIVE AREA FOR LIAISON
WITH LOCAL GOVERNMENT AGENCIES AND OTHER FEDERAL AGENCIES.

APPENDIX 7 {CSA LETTER OF INSTRUCTION} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS}
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

07 22

3. { } INTELLIGENCE. NO DOD RESOURCES WILL BE UTILIZED FOR THE COLLECTION, REPORTING OR PROCESSING OF CIVIL DISTURBANCE INFORMATION UNTIL SUCH TIME AS THESE ACTIONS ARE AUTHORIZED BY THE UNDER SECRETARY OF THE ARMY {USOFA}. THE PREPOSITIONING OR COMMITMENT OF TASK FORCE ELEMENTS DOES NOT OBTAIN THE REQUIREMENT FOR THIS SPECIFIC AUTHORIZATION. FOR THOSE INTELLIGENCE ACTIVITIES WHICH MAY BE AUTHORIZED, THIS HQ WILL MAKE PROVISIONS FOR DIRECT AND GENERAL MI SUPPORT AS REQUIRED.

A. THE FOLLOWING LIMITATIONS APPLY TO ALL MI PERSONNEL AND OPERATIONS:

{1} WHEN INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION, REPORTING AND PROCESSING IS AUTHORIZED BY USOFA, COLLECT CIVIL DISTURBANCE INTELLIGENCE BY MEANS OF LIAISON ONLY. IF METHODS OF OVERT COLLECTION OTHER THAN LIAISON ARE DEEMED ABSOLUTELY ESSENTIAL, RECOMMEND SPECIFIC METHODS TO DA {DAMI-OD} AND EMPLOY THESE METHODS ONLY ON DA APPROVAL.

{2} COVERT AGENT OPERATIONS TO OBTAIN CIVIL DISTURBANCE INFORMATION WILL NOT BE INITIATED WITHOUT SPECIFIC ADVANCE APPROVAL OF EACH PARTICULAR OPERATION BY USOFA AND THE CHAIRMAN, DEFENSE INVESTIGATIVE REVIEW COUNCIL. SUCH OPERATIONS ALSO REQUIRE CONCURRENCE

APPENDIX 7 {CSA LETTER OF INSTRUCTION} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS}
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

08 22

OF THE FBI. IF METHODS OF COVERT COLLECTION ARE DEEMED ABSOLUTELY ESSENTIAL, REQUEST APPROVAL OF EACH PARTICULAR OPERATION FROM DA {DAMI-D0}. THE USE OF DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE PERSONNEL TO COLLECT CIVIL DISTURBANCE INFORMATION BY POSING AS NEWS MEDIA REPRESENTATIVES OR THE USE OF ANY TECHNIQUE WHICH INVOLVES THE DECEPTION THAT THE PERSON PERFORMING THE COLLECTION TASK IS ASSOCIATED WITH THE NEWS MEDIA IS STRICTLY PROHIBITED.

{3} FURTHER DETAILED GUIDANCE ON CIVIL DISTURBANCE INTELLIGENCE IS CONTAINED IN AR 380-13 AND IN ANNEX B {INTELLIGENCE} TO THE DA CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN.

B. IN ADDITION TO THE GENERAL RESOURCES LIMITATION OUTLINED IN PARAGRAPH 3 THE UNDER SECRETARY OF THE ARMY SPECIFICALLY RESERVES APPROVAL AUTHORITY PERMITTING THE USE OF CLOSED CIRCUIT AERIAL TELEVISION CAPABILITIES.

C. THE POLICY AND PROCEDURES OUTLINED IN THIS PARAGRAPH ARE NOT INTENDED TO PRECLUDE COORDINATION WITH CIVIL AUTHORITIES FOR PLANNING PURPOSES.

4. { } APPLICATION OF FORCE.

A. OPERATIONS BY FEDERAL FORCES WILL NOT BE AUTHORIZED UNTIL

APPENDIX 7 {CSA LETTER OF INSTRUCTION} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS}
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

09 22

THE PRESIDENT IS ADVISED BY THE HIGHEST OFFICIALS OF THE STATE, THAT THE SITUATION CANNOT BE CONTROLLED WITH THE RESOURCES AVAILABLE. IN THE EVENT THE USE OF FEDERAL MILITARY FORCES IS DIRECTED, YOUR MISSION THEREFORE, IS TO HELP RESTORE LAW AND ORDER AND TO HELP MAINTAIN IT UNTIL SUCH TIME AS STATE AND LOCAL FORCES CAN CONTROL THE SITUATION WITHOUT YOUR ASSISTANCE. IN PERFORMING THIS MISSION, YOUR TASK FORCE MAY FIND IT NECESSARY TO ACTIVELY PARTICIPATE NOT ONLY IN QUELLING THE DISTURBANCE BUT ALSO IN HELPING TO PREVENT CRIMINAL ACTS AND IN HELPING TO DETAIN THOSE RESPONSIBLE FOR THEM. YOU ARE AUTHORIZED AND DIRECTED TO PROVIDE SUCH ACTIVE PARTICIPATION, SUBJECT TO THE RESTRAINTS ON THE USE OF FORCE SET FORTH BELOW.

B. THE PRIMARY RULE WHICH GOVERNS THE ACTIONS OF FEDERAL FORCES IN ASSISTING STATE AND LOCAL AUTHORITIES TO RESTORE LAW AND ORDER IS THAT YOU MUST AT ALL TIMES USE ONLY THE MINIMUM FORCE REQUIRED TO ACCOMPLISH YOUR MISSION. THIS PARAMOUNT PRINCIPLE SHOULD CONTROL BOTH THE SELECTION OF APPROPRIATE OPERATIONAL TECHNIQUES AND TACTICS AND THE CHOICE OF OPTIONS FOR ARMING THE TROOPS. {SEE APPENDIX 10 TO ANNEX C TO THE DA CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN}.

APPENDIX 7 {CSA LETTER OF INSTRUCTION} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS}
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

10 22

PURSUANT TO THIS PRINCIPLE, THE USE OF DEADLY FORCE {I.E., LIVE AMMUNITION OR ANY OTHER TYPE OF PHYSICAL FORCE LIKELY TO CAUSE DEATH OR SERIOUS BODILY HARM} IS AUTHORIZED ONLY UNDER EXTREME CIRCUMSTANCES WHERE CERTAIN SPECIFIC CRITERIA ARE MET AS SET FORTH BELOW. TO EMPHASIZE LIMITATIONS ON USE OF FIREPOWER AND TO RESTRICT AUTOMATIC FIRE, INSURE THAT RIFLES WITH ONLY A SAFE AND SEMIAUTOMATIC SELECTION CAPABILITY OR RIFLES MODIFIED TO HAVE ONLY A SAFE AND SEMIAUTOMATIC SELECTION CAPABILITY WILL BE USED AS THE BASIC INDIVIDUAL WEAPON FOR TROOPS IN THE CIVIL DISTURBANCE AREA. ORDERS WILL BE ISSUED TO ALL TROOPS THAT INDIVIDUAL WEAPONS CAPABLE OF AUTOMATIC FIRE WILL NOT BE FIRED AUTOMATICALLY, EXCEPT ON THE ORDER OF COMPETENT AUTHORITY AS DELEGATED BY THE TASK FORCE COMMANDER.

C. YOU ARE AUTHORIZED TO USE NON-DEADLY FORCE TO CONTROL THE DISTURBANCE, TO PREVENT CRIMES AND TO APPREHEND OR DETAIN PERSONS WHO HAVE COMMITTED CRIMES; BUT THE DEGREE OF FORCE USED MUST BE NO GREATER THAN THAT REASONABLY NECESSARY UNDER THE CIRCUMSTANCES. THE USE OF DEADLY FORCE HOWEVER, IN EFFECT INVOKES THE POWER OF SUMMARY EXECUTION AND CAN THEREFORE BE JUSTIFIED ONLY BY EXTREME

APPENDIX 7 {CSA LETTER OF INSTRUCTION} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS}
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

11 22

NECESSITY. ACCORDINGLY, ITS USE IS NOT AUTHORIZED FOR THE PURPOSE OF PREVENTING ACTIVITIES WHICH DO NOT POSE A SIGNIFICANT RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS BODILY HARM {E.G., CURFEW VIOLATIONS OR LOOTING}. IF A MISSION CANNOT BE ACCOMPLISHED WITHOUT THE USE OF DEADLY FORCE, BUT DEADLY FORCE IS NOT PERMITTED UNDER THE GUIDELINES AUTHORIZING ITS USE, ACCOMPLISHMENT OF THE MISSION MUST BE DELAYED UNTIL SUFFICIENT NON-DEADLY FORCE CAN BE BROUGHT TO BEAR. THE COMMANDER SHOULD REPORT THE SITUATION AND SEEK INSTRUCTIONS FROM HIGHER AUTHORITY. ALL THE REQUIREMENTS OF SUBPARAGRAPH 4C(1) BELOW MUST BE MET IN EVERY CASE IN WHICH DEADLY FORCE IS EMPLOYED.

{1} THE USE OF DEADLY FORCE IS AUTHORIZED ONLY WHERE ALL THREE OF THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES ARE PRESENT:

{A} LESSER MEANS HAVE BEEN EXHAUSTED OR ARE UNAVAILABLE;

{B} THE RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS BODILY HARM TO INNOCENT PERSONS IS NOT SIGNIFICANTLY INCREASED BY ITS USE; AND

{C} THE PURPOSE OF ITS USE IS ONE OR MORE OF THE FOLLOWING:

{I} SELF DEFENSE TO AVOID DEATH OR SERIOUS BODILY HARM

{SEE {2} BELOW};

{II} PREVENTION OF A CRIME WHICH INVOLVES A SUBSTANTIAL RISK

APPENDIX 7 {CSA LETTER OF INSTRUCTION} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS}
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

12 22

OF DEATH OR SERIOUS BODILY HARM {FOR EXAMPLE, SETTING FIRE TO AN INHABITED DWELLING OR SNIPING}, INCLUDING THE DEFENSE OF OTHER PERSONS;

{III} PREVENTION OF THE DESTRUCTION OF PUBLIC UTILITIES OR SIMILAR PROPERTY VITAL TO PUBLIC HEALTH OR SAFETY; OR

{IV} DETENTION OR PREVENTION OF THE ESCAPE OF PERSONS WHO HAVE COMMITTED OR ATTEMPTED TO COMMIT ONE OF THE SERIOUS OFFENSES REFERRED TO IN SUBPARAGRAPHS {I}, {II} AND {III} IMMEDIATELY ABOVE.

{2} MILITARY PERSONNEL HAVE THE RIGHT UNDER THE LAW TO USE REASONABLY NECESSARY FORCE TO DEFEND THEMSELVES AGAINST VIOLENT AND DANGEROUS PERSONAL ATTACK. THE LIMITATIONS DESCRIBED IN THIS PARAGRAPH ARE NOT INTENDED TO INFRINGE THIS RIGHT, BUT TO PREVENT THE UNAUTHORIZED OR INDISCRIMINATE FIRING OF WEAPONS AND THE INDISCRIMINATE USE OF OTHER TYPES OF DEADLY FORCE.

{3} IN ADDITION, THE FOLLOWING POLICIES IN THE USE OF DEADLY FORCE WILL BE OBSERVED:

{A} WHEN FIRING AMMUNITION, THE MARKSMAN SHOULD IF POSSIBLE AIM TO WOUND, RATHER THAN TO KILL;

{B} WHEN POSSIBLE, THE USE OF DEADLY FORCE SHOULD BE PRECEDED

APPENDIX 7 {CSA LETTER OF INSTRUCTION} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS}
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

13 22

BY A CLEAR WARNING TO THE INDIVIDUAL OR GROUP THAT USE OF SUCH FORCE IS CONTEMPLATED OR IMMINENT.

{C} WARNING SHOTS WILL NOT BE FIRED. SUCH FIRING CONSTITUTES A HAZARD TO INNOCENT PERSONS AND CAN CREATE THE MISTAKEN IMPRESSION ON THE PART OF CITIZENS OR FELLOW LAW ENFORCEMENT PERSONNEL THAT SNIPING IS WIDESPREAD.

{D} EVEN WHEN ITS USE IS AUTHORIZED PURSUANT TO SUBPARAGRAPH 4C {1} ABOVE, DEADLY FORCE MUST BE EMPLOYED ONLY WITH GREAT SELECTIVITY AND PRECISION AGAINST THE PARTICULAR THREAT WHICH JUSTIFIES ITS USE. THE RECEIPT OF SNIPER FIRE--HOWEVER DEADLY--FROM AN UNKNOWN LOCATION CAN NEVER JUSTIFY "RETURNING THE FIRE" AGAINST ANY OR ALL PERSONS WHO MAY BE VISIBLE ON THE STREET OR IN NEARBY BUILDINGS. SUCH AN INDISCRIMINATE RESPONSE IS FAR TOO LIKELY TO RESULT IN CASUALTIES AMONG INNOCENT BYSTANDERS OR FELLOW LAW ENFORCEMENT PERSONNEL; THE APPROPRIATE RESPONSE IS TO TAKE COVER AND ATTEMPT TO LOCATE THE SOURCE OF THE FIRE, SO THAT THE THREAT CAN BE NEUTRALIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPENDIX 10 TO ANNEX C TO THE DA CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN.

D. YOU ARE AUTHORIZED TO HAVE LIVE AMMUNITION ISSUED TO PERSONNEL UNDER YOUR COMMAND.

APPENDIX 7 {CSA LETTER OF INSTRUCTION} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS}
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

14 22

{1} POSITIVE CONTROL WILL BE EXERCISED AT ALL LEVELS OF COMMAND CONCERNING THE ISSUE OF LIVE AMMUNITION TO THE INDIVIDUAL. THE AMMUNITION WILL BE CONTROLLED AT COMPANY LEVEL OR HIGHER AND THE ACTUAL ISSUE AUTHORIZED ONLY ON ORDER OF THE COMPANY COMMANDER AFTER AUTHORITY HAS BEEN RECEIVED THROUGH THE CHAIN OF COMMAND FROM THE TASK FORCE COMMANDER. AMMUNITION WILL BE ISSUED TO ANTISNIPEER TEAMS ONLY ON AN "AS REQUIRED" BASIS AND UNDER THE SAME CONDITIONS OUTLINED ABOVE.

{2} INDIVIDUALS MUST BE CAUTIONED THAT IF THEY ARE ISSUED LIVE AMMUNITION THEY ARE AUTHORIZED TO LOAD AND FIRE THEIR WEAPON ONLY ON ORDER OF AN OFFICER, WHEN AN OFFICER IS PRESENT. IF NO OFFICER IS PRESENT, THEN LOADING AND FIRING WILL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH GTA 21-2-7, DEC 70, SUBJECT: SPECIAL ORDERS FOR ALL MILITARY PERSONNEL ENGAGED IN CIVIL DISTURBANCE OPERATIONS, WHICH STATES: "YOU WILL LOAD OR FIRE YOUR WEAPON ONLY WHEN REQUIRED TO PROTECT YOUR OWN LIFE OR THE LIVES OF OTHERS, TO PROTECT SPECIFIED PROPERTY DESIGNATED AS VITAL TO PUBLIC HEALTH OR SAFETY, OR TO PREVENT THE ESCAPE OF PERSONS ENDANGERING LIFE OR VITAL FACILITIES; YOU ARE NOT AUTHORIZED TO USE FIREARMS TO PREVENT OFFENSES WHICH ARE NOT LIKELY TO CAUSE DEATH OR SERIOUS BODILY HARM, NOR ENDANGER

APPENDIX 7 {CSA LETTER OF INSTRUCTION} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS}
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

15 22

PUBLIC HEALTH OR SAFETY." PERSONNEL WILL BE REMINDED THAT IN-
ADVERTENT OR ACCIDENTAL FIRING OF WEAPONS COULD IN ITSELF PRE-
CIPITATE A CIVIL DISORDER SITUATION.

{3} RETENTION OF CONTROL BY AN OFFICER OVER THE LOADING OF
WEAPONS UNTIL SUCH TIME AS THE NEED FOR SUCH ACTION IS CLEARLY
ESTABLISHED IS OF CRITICAL IMPORTANCE IN PREVENTING THE UNJUSTIFIED
USE OF DEADLY WEAPONS.

{4} THE PRESENCE OF LOADED WEAPONS IN TENSE SITUATIONS MAY
INVITE THE APPLICATION OF DEADLY FORCE IN RESPONSE TO PROVOCATIONS
WHICH, WHILE SUBJECT TO CENSURE, ARE NOT SUFFICIENT TO JUSTIFY ITS
USE; AND IT INCREASES THE HAZARD THAT THE IMPROPER DISCHARGE OF A
WEAPON BY ONE OR MORE INDIVIDUALS WILL LEAD OTHERS TO A REFLEX
RESPONSE ON THE MISTAKEN ASSUMPTION THAT AN ORDER TO FIRE HAS BEEN
GIVEN. OFFICERS SHOULD BE CLEARLY INSTRUCTED, THEREFORE, THAT THEY
HAVE A PERSONAL OBLIGATION TO WITHHOLD PERMISSION FOR LOADING UNTIL
CIRCUMSTANCES INDICATE A HIGH PROBABILITY THAT DEADLY FORCE WILL BE
IMMINENTLY NECESSARY AND JUSTIFIED PURSUANT TO THE CRITERIA SET
FORTH IN SUBPARAGRAPH 4C{1} ABOVE. STRONG COMMAND SUPERVISION MUST
BE EXERCISED TO ASSURE THAT THE LOADING OF WEAPONS IS NOT AUTHORIZED

APPENDIX 7 {CSA LETTER OF INSTRUCTION} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS}
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

16 22

IN A ROUTINE, PREMATURE, OR BLANKET MANNER.

E. YOU MAY AT YOUR DISCRETION DELEGATE THE AUTHORITY TO AUTHORIZE THE USE OF DEADLY FORCE, PROVIDED THAT THE PERSON TO WHOM SUCH DELEGATION IS MADE UNDERSTANDS THE CONSTRAINTS UPON THE USE OF DEADLY FORCE SET FORTH IN SUBPARAGRAPH 4C(1) ABOVE.

F. STRINGENT CONTROLS WILL BE PLACED ON THE USE OF BULK-TYPE RIOT CONTROL AGENT DISPERSERS {E.G., PORTABLE, VEHICULAR MOUNTED, AND HELICOPTER MOUNTED DISPERSERS}. SELECTION OF DISSEMINATING DEVICES WILL BE GOVERNED BY THE SIZE, TEMPER AND COMPOSITION OF THE DISORDERLY ELEMENTS. AERIAL DISPERSERS WILL NOT BE EMPLOYED WHERE GROUND FORCE OPTIONS AND DISPERSERS CAN ACCOMPLISH THE DESIRED RESULT. INITIAL USE OF THE CS "BASEBALL" GRENADES IS, IN MOST CASES, DESIRABLE IN PREFERENCE TO BULK-TYPE DISPERSERS.

G. THE FIXING OF THE BAYONET ON THE INDIVIDUAL WEAPON AS A FORCE OPTION SHOULD BE SELECTED WITH CAUTION. ADVERSE REACTION COULD BE PROVOKED SOLELY BY USING THIS FORCE OPTION.

H. THE USE OF SCOUT OR SENTRY DOGS BY THE FEDERAL MILITARY TASK FORCE IS PROHIBITED. EXPLOSIVE DETECTOR DOG TEAMS MAY BE EMPLOYED IAW THE PROVISIONS OF AR 75-15.

APPENDIX 7 {CSA LETTER OF INSTRUCTION} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS}
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN {U}

17 22

5. {U} CUSTODY AND DETENTION OF CIVILIANS. WHENEVER POSSIBLE, CIVILIAN POLICE AUTHORITIES SHOULD TAKE CIVILIAN PERSONNEL INTO CUSTODY; HOWEVER, WHEN ASSISTANCE IS NECESSARY, OR IN THE ABSENCE OF CIVILIAN POLICE, FEDERAL MILITARY FORCES HAVE THE RESPONSIBILITY TO DETAIN OR TAKE INTO CUSTODY RIOTERS, LOOTERS OR OTHERS COMMITTING OFFENSES. IN ANY CASE, MILITARY PERSONNEL WILL FURNISH ANY INFORMATION REQUIRED BY CIVILIAN POLICE TO EXECUTE AN ARREST FORM. SHOULD A SITUATION ARISE NECESSITATING DETENTION OF CIVILIAN PERSONNEL, CIVIL POLICE, POSSIBLY IN COLLABORATION WITH LOCAL DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE PERSONNEL, WILL OPERATE AND MAINTAIN OR PROVIDE FOR DETENTION FACILITIES. YOU WILL NOT OPERATE CONFINEMENT FACILITIES FOR CIVILIANS WITHOUT SPECIFIC AUTHORITY FROM THE CHIEF OF STAFF, US ARMY.

6. { } SEARCHES. IN CARRYING OUT THE MISSION TO HELP RESTORE AND MAINTAIN LAW AND ORDER, TASK FORCE PERSONNEL MAY CONDUCT SEARCHES OF INDIVIDUALS AND PRIVATE PROPERTY {INCLUDING AUTOMOBILES} IN THE

APPENDIX 7 {CSA LETTER OF INSTRUCTION} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS}
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

18 22

FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

A. IF THEY HAVE REASON TO BELIEVE THAT AN INDIVIDUAL IS ARMED OR IS CARRYING INSTRUMENTS OF VIOLENCE, THEY MAY SEARCH THE INDIVIDUAL FOR SUCH WEAPONS.

B. IF THEY HAVE REASON TO BELIEVE THAT AN INDIVIDUAL WHO HAS COMMITTED, WHO IS ABOUT TO COMMIT, OR WHO IS COMMITTING A CRIME OF VIOLENCE IS HIDDEN IN A BUILDING OR AUTOMOBILE, THEY MAY SEARCH THE BUILDING OR AUTOMOBILE FOR THE INDIVIDUAL AND HIS WEAPONS.

C. IF THEY HAVE STOPPED AN AUTOMOBILE AND THERE IS REASON TO BELIEVE THAT THE VEHICLE CONTAINS WEAPONS OR INSTRUMENTS OF VIOLENCE, THEY MAY SEARCH THE VEHICLE FOR THESE WEAPONS OR INSTRUMENTS OF VIOLENCE. IN ADDITION, IN CARRYING OUT YOUR MISSION TO HELP RESTORE AND MAINTAIN LAW AND ORDER, IT MAY BE NECESSARY TO CONDUCT SEARCHES OF INDIVIDUALS OR PRIVATE PROPERTY {INCLUDING AUTOMOBILES} IN OTHER SITUATIONS. YOU MUST REVIEW THE EVIDENCE FORMING THE BASIS OF A REQUEST FOR TASK FORCE PERSONNEL TO CONDUCT SUCH SEARCHES. AS A GENERAL RULE, SUCH SEARCHES SHOULD BE CARRIED OUT BY LOCAL AND STATE CIVIL LAW ENFORCEMENT PERSONNEL BECAUSE OF THEIR GREATER FAMILIARITY WITH STANDARDS FOR SEARCHES, INCLUDING THE USE

APPENDIX 7 {CSA LETTER OF INSTRUCTION} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS}
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

19 22

OF JUDICIAL WARRANTS. HOWEVER, YOU MAY AUTHORIZE TASK FORCE PERSONNEL TO CONDUCT SUCH SEARCHES IF YOU DETERMINE THAT IT IS REASONABLY NECESSARY TO THE ACCOMPLISHMENT OF YOUR MISSION AND THAT THERE IS AN IMMEDIATE DANGER OF VIOLENCE UNLESS THE SEARCH IS BEGUN WITHOUT DELAY. IN ALL OTHER SUCH CASES, RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE SEARCH SHOULD BE TURNED OVER TO CIVIL LAW ENFORCEMENT PERSONNEL TO BE CONDUCTED ACCORDING TO LOCAL PROCEDURES.

D. YOU MAY DELEGATE THE AUTHORITY TO ORDER SEARCHES TO SUBORDINATE MILITARY COMMANDERS NO LOWER THAN BATTALION COMMAND LEVEL. THE COMMANDER AUTHORIZING SUCH SEARCH WILL, AS SOON AS IS REASONABLY CONVENIENT, FULLY DOCUMENT THE REASONS FOR THE SEARCH, INCLUDING THE EVENTS INDICATING THAT THE SEARCH IS NECESSARY, THE IDENTITY OF THOSE THINGS SOUGHT, AND THE SOURCE AND CONTENT OF THE INFORMATION LEADING TO THE CONCLUSION THAT THE ITEMS SOUGHT WILL PROBABLY BE FOUND IN THE PLACE SEARCHED.

7. { } SHOULD YOU BELIEVE THAT IN ORDER TO FULFILL YOUR MISSION THERE IS NO ALTERNATIVE TO AN APPLICATION OF FORCE OR OTHER ACTION WHICH IS AT VARIANCE WITH THE INTENT OR WORDING OF THIS LOI, YOU SHOULD DISCUSS THE MATTER WITH THE SENIOR CIVILIAN REPRESENTATIVE

APPENDIX 7 {CSA LETTER OF INSTRUCTION} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS}
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

20 22

AND THEREAFTER OBTAIN APPROVAL OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF.

B. { } ALL PERSONNEL PRIOR TO PARTICIPATION IN CIVIL DISTURBANCE OPERATIONS WILL BE BRIEFED AS TO:

A. THE SPECIFIC MISSION OF THE UNIT.

B. RULES GOVERNING THE APPLICATION OF FORCE AS THEY APPLY TO THE SPECIFIC SITUATION.

C. AN ORIENTATION OF THE LOCAL SITUATION, SPECIFICALLY ADDRESSING TYPES OF ABUSE WHICH MILITARY PERSONNEL MAY BE EXPECTED TO RECEIVE AND THE PROPER RESPONSE TO THESE TYPES OF ABUSE.

9. { } INSURE A CRITICAL REVIEW OF EACH REQUEST FOR LOGISTICAL OR ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT GENERATED BY YOUR HEADQUARTERS SO THAT ONLY MINIMUM ESSENTIAL SUPPORT IS REQUESTED. YOU WILL COUNTER-SIGN ALL PURCHASE REQUESTS OVER \$10,000.

10. { } REPORTS. INSURE THAT DA IS FULLY INFORMED ON OPERATIONS THROUGH THE SUBMISSION OF:

A. INTERIM TELEPHONIC REPORTS ON MAJOR CHANGES OR SIGNIFICANT EVENTS WHICH WARRANT THE IMMEDIATE ATTENTION OF HEADQUARTERS, DA.

APPENDIX 7 {CSA LETTER OF INSTRUCTION} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS}
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

21 22

B. SITUATION REPORTS SUBMITTED TO DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS, DAILY AS OF 1700Z AND 0500Z NOT LATER THAN 2200Z AND 1000Z, RESPECTIVELY FOR THE "AS OF DATE". REPORTS MAY BE BY TELEPHONE OR MESSAGE. TELEPHONIC REPORTS WILL BE CONFIRMED BY MESSAGE. INITIAL REPORT AS OF 1700Z ON THE FIRST DAY OF ACTUAL GARDEN PLOT OPERATIONS.

C. OTHER REPORTS REQUIRED BY ANNEX J, DA OPLAN GARDEN PLOT.

11. { } FUTURE TELETYPE CORRESPONDENCE CONCERNING THIS LOI WILL BE PREFACED BY THE WORDS, "TASK FORCE _____."

12. { } THIS HQ WILL ISSUE SPECIAL GUIDANCE AND SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO TAILOR THIS LOI TO SPECIFIC SITUATIONS WHENEVER REQUIRED.

13. { } SUPERSESSION: ALL PREVIOUS GARDEN PLOT LOI'S ISSUED TO CDR TF _____.

14. { } ACTION ADDRESSEE ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT OF THIS LETTER TO THE ARMY OPERATIONS CENTER, AOC, PENTAGON, WASHINGTON, DC, (AUTO-

APPENDIX 7 {CSA LETTER OF INSTRUCTION} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS}
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

22 22

VON 227-0218 OR COMMERCIAL {202}697-0218}.

15. { } GDS 31 DEC —.

APPENDIX B {EXECUTION CSA LOI} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS}
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN {U}

01 03

NO

DA //DAMO-ODS//

TASK FORCE COMMANDER

INFO: SECDEF

DEPT OF JUSTICE WASH DC

ASD{PA}

JCS //J3//

NMCC

CMC //OT00//

CNO //OPNS-NAV-403//

CSAF //AFX00-C0AA//

COMDT USCG

CINCPAC

CINCLANT

COMAAC

CINCMAC

TAC

USCINRED MACDILL AFB FL

CINCLANTFLT

CDRFMFLANT

ARSTAF; OSA; SAOUS; OGC; OCLL; FORSCOM LO; USAINTC LO; USACC LO;

DRAFTER

DOJ FOR THE ATTORNEY GENERAL

CHIEF OF STAFF, USA

C-8-1

APPENDIX B {EXECUTION CSA LOI} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS}
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

02 03

CDR FORSCOM FT MCPHERSON GA
CDR TRADOC FT MONROE VA
CDR DARCOM ALEX VA
CDR INSCOM ARLINGTON VA
CDR MDW WASH DC
CDR MTMC WASH DC
CDRUSACC FT HUACHUCA AZ
{OTHER COMMANDS/INSTALLATIONS/UNITS AS
APPROPRIATE}

-----{PLOCSA} {IF APPLICABLE}

C L A S S I F I C A T I O N

CSA, US ARMY

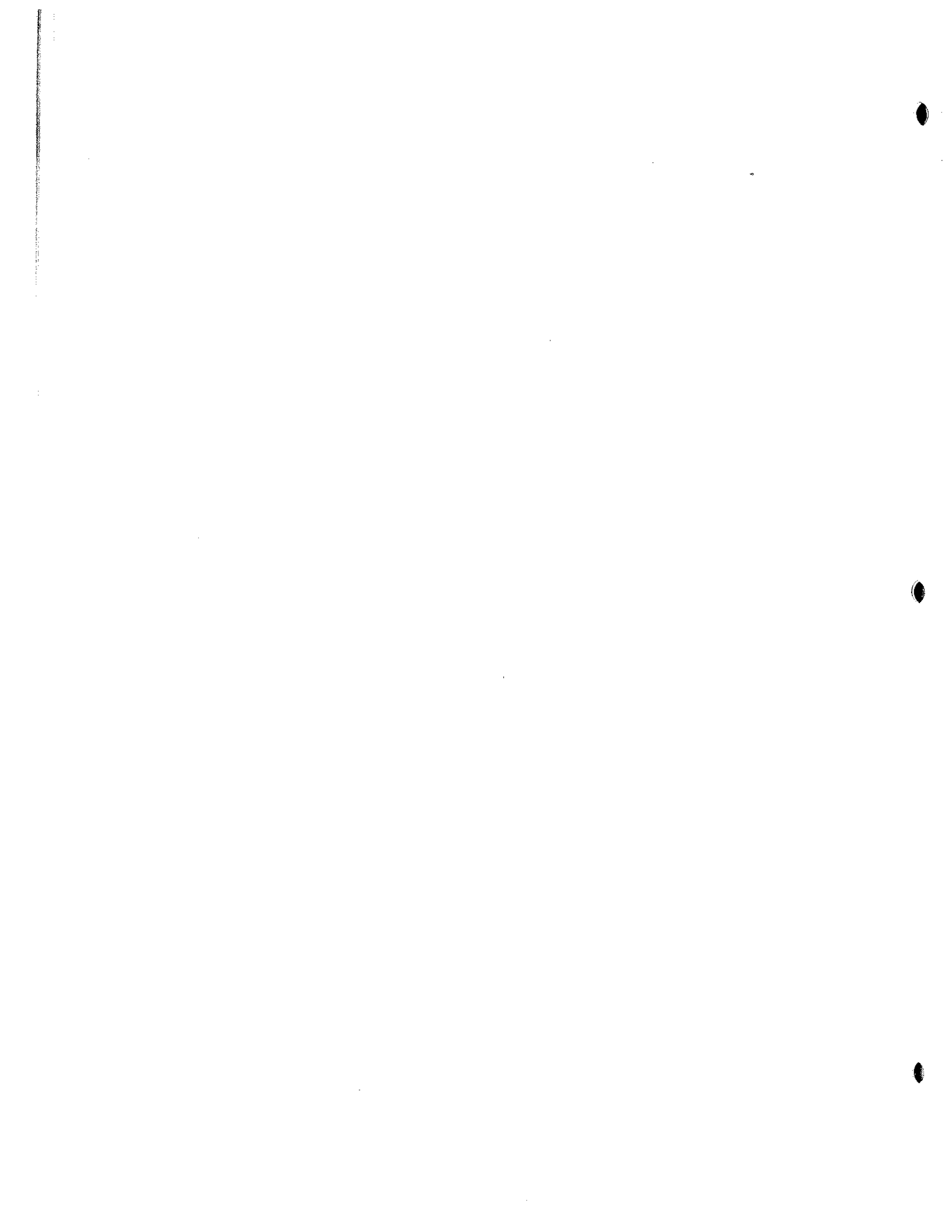
SUBJ: EXECUTION OF CSA LETTER OF INSTRUCTION {GARDEN PLOT}
REF: APPENDIX 7 {CSA LOI} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS}
TO DA CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN {U}

1. { } YOU ARE HEREBY DIRECTED TO COMPLY WITH REFERENCE ABOVE
AS COMMANDER OF TASK FORCE ----- AT -----.
YOU WILL ESTABLISH YOUR COMMAND POST AT -----.

APPENDIX B {EXECUTION CSA LOI} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS}
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

03 03

2. { } _____ IS THE PERSONAL LIAISON OFFICER
CSA.
 3. { } _____ IS THE ON-SITE DOD PUBLIC
AFFAIRS CHIEF.
 4. { } YOU WILL BE MET ON ARRIVAL IN _____ BY _____.
 5. { } YOUR INITIAL REPORT TO BE AS OF _____.
 6. { } FUTURE TELETYPE CORRESPONDENCE ON THIS OPERATION WILL BE
PREFACED BY THE WORDS "TASK FORCE _____."
 7. { } UPON EXECUTION, THIS LETTER IS REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED.
 8. { } {CHANGES TO LOI AS PUBLISHED}.
 9. { } ACTION ADDRESSEE ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT OF THIS MESSAGE TO
THE ARMY OPERATIONS CENTER, PENTAGON, WASHINGTON, DC 20310
{AUTOVON 227-0218 OR COMMERCIAL {202} 697-0218}.
- {THIS MESSAGE WILL BE CLASSIFIED CONFIDENTIAL WITH APPROPRIATE
REGRADE INSTRUCTIONS WHEN COMPLETED.}



APPENDIX 9 {CALLING ARMY AND AIR NG UNITS} TO ANNEX {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS} TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN {U}

01 03

NO

SA

TAG STATE OF _____

CDR FORSCOM FT MCPHERSON GA

CSAF //DPXJ//X00RA

INFO: USCINCRD MACDILL AFB FL

ASD{PA}

OSD

NMCC

JCS //J3//

CMC

CDR TF _____

_____ PLOCSA

AND OTHER COMMANDS AS APPROPRIATE

UNCLAS E F T O FOUO

SA

SUBJ: CALLING OF ARMY AND AIR NG UNITS {GARDEN PLOT}

1. IN ORDER TO ENFORCE THE LAWS OF _____ AND OF THE UNITED STATES IN _____. THE PRESIDENT HAS EXERCISED THE AUTHORITY VESTED IN HIM BY THE CONSTITUTION AND LAWS OF THE

ARSTAF; DCPA; OSA SAOUS; OGC; OCLL; FORSCOM LO

CHIEF, NATIONAL GUARD BUREAU

SECRETARY OF THE ARMY

STATE AG OF _____ PASS TO

GOVERNOR OF _____

C-9-1

APPENDIX 9 {CALLING ARMY AND AIR NG UNITS} TO ANNEX C {CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS} TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

02 03

UNITED STATES TO AUTHORIZE THE SECRETARY OF DEFENSE BY EXECUTIVE ORDER _____ . PROVIDING FOR THE RESTORATION OF LAW AND ORDER IN _____ , DATED _____ , TO CALL UNITS AND MEMBERS OF THE ARMY NATIONAL GUARD AND THE AIR NATIONAL GUARD OF THE STATE OF _____ INTO ACTIVE FEDERAL SERVICE AS NECESSARY FOR THE PURPOSE AND BY VIRTUE OF THE AUTHORITY CONFERRED UPON ME UNDER THE PROVISIONS OF DOD DIRECTIVE 3025.12 I HEREBY CALL INTO ACTIVE FEDERAL SERVICE FOR AN INDEFINITE PERIOD AND UNTIL RELIEVED BY APPROPRIATE ORDERS AS OF AND FROM _____ HOURS, ZULU, _____ 19____ , THE FOLLOWING UNITS AND MEMBERS OF THE ARMY NATIONAL GUARD OF THE STATE OF _____ .

UNIT

GAINING COMMAND

2. THE ARMY NATIONAL GUARD UNITS LISTED ABOVE SHALL BE ASSEMBLED AS DIRECTED BY _____ US ARMY IN THE STATE OF _____ AND PLACED UNDER HIS COMMAND.

3. I FURTHER CALL INTO ACTIVE MILITARY SERVICE OF THE UNITED STATES FOR AN INDEFINITE PERIOD AND UNTIL RELIEVED AT APPROPRIATE ORDERS AS OF AND FROM _____ HOURS, ZULU, _____ 19____ , THE

APPENDIX 9 [CALLING ARMY AND AIR NG UNITS] TO ANNEX C [CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS] TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

03 03

FOLLOWING UNITS AND MEMBERS OF THE AIR NATIONAL GUARD OF THE STATE OF _____.

UNIT

GAINING COMMAND

4. THE AIR NATIONAL GUARD UNITS LISTED ABOVE WILL BE PLACED UNDER THE COMMAND OF THE DESIGNATED GAINING COMMANDS.
 5. THE ADJUTANT GENERAL OF _____ WILL FURNISH COPIES OF THE ABOVE ORDERS TO THE COMMANDING OFFICER OF THE ARMY NATIONAL GUARD OF THE STATE OF _____.
 6. PROVISIONS OF AR 135-300 APPLY.
- [CANCELLATION OF PROTECTIVE MARKINGS WILL BE DETERMINED WHEN MESSAGE IS COMPLETED].

11-11-11 11:11:11

APPENDIX 10 (SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS) TO ANNEX C (CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

1. APPLICATION OF FORCE.

a. General.

(1) Operations by Federal forces will not be authorized until the President is advised by the highest officials of the State that the situation cannot be controlled with the non-Federal resources available. The TF commander's mission is to help restore law and order and to help maintain it until such time as State and local forces can control the situation without Federal assistance. In performing this mission, the task force commander may find it necessary to actively participate not only in quelling the disturbance but also in helping to detain those responsible for it. TF commanders are authorized and directed to provide such active participation, subject to the restraints on the use of force set forth herein.

(2) The primary rule which governs the actions of Federal forces in assisting State and local authorities to restore law and order is that the task force commander must at all times use only the minimum force required to accomplish his mission. This paramount principle should control both the selection of appropriate operational techniques and tactics (see paragraph 1c below) and the choice of options for arming the troops (see paragraph 1d below). Pursuant to this principle, the use of deadly force; i.e., live ammunition or any other type of physical force likely to cause death or serious bodily harm, is authorized only under extreme circumstances where certain specific criteria are met (see paragraph 1b below). To emphasize limitations on use of firepower and to restrict automatic fire, commanders will insure that rifles with only a safe or semi-automatic selection capability or rifles modified to have only a safe or semi-automatic selection capability will be used as the basic individual weapon for troops in a civil disturbance area. Orders will be issued to all troops that weapons capable of automatic fire will not be fired automatically, except on the order of competent authority as delegated by the task force commander.

b. Use of Non-Deadly and Deadly Force.

(1) Task force commanders are authorized to use non-deadly force to control the disturbance, to prevent crimes, and to apprehend or detain persons who have committed crimes; but the degree of force used must be no greater than that reasonably necessary under the circumstances. The use of deadly force, however, in effect invokes the power of summary execution and can therefore, be justified only by extreme necessity. Accordingly, its use is not

APPENDIX 10 (SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS) TO ANNEX C (CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

authorized for the purpose of preventing activities which do not pose a significant risk of death or serious bodily harm (e.g., curfew violations or looting). If a mission cannot be accomplished without the use of deadly force, but deadly force is not permitted under the guidelines authorizing its use, accomplishment of the mission must be delayed until sufficient non-deadly force can be brought to bear. The commander should report the situation and seek instructions from higher authority. All the requirements of subparagraph (2) below must be met in every case in which deadly force is employed.

(2) The use of deadly force is authorized only where all three of the following circumstances are present:

(a) Lesser means have been exhausted or are unavailable;

(b) The risk of death or serious bodily harm to innocent persons is not significantly increased by its use; and

(c) The purpose of its use is one or more of the following:

1 Self-defense to avoid death or serious bodily harm (see subparagraph (3) below);

2 Prevention of a crime which involves a substantial risk of death or serious bodily harm (for example, setting fire to an inhabited dwelling or sniping), including the defense of other persons;

3 Prevention of the destruction of public utilities or similar property vital to public health or safety; or

4 Detention or prevention of the escape of persons who have committed or attempted to commit one of the serious offenses referred to in subparagraphs 1, 2 and 3 immediately above.

(3) Military personnel have the right under the law to use reasonably necessary force to defend themselves against violent and dangerous personal attack. The limitations described in this paragraph are not intended to infringe this right but to prevent the indiscriminate firing of weapons and the indiscriminate use of other types of deadly force.

(4) In addition, the following policies regarding the use of deadly force will be observed:

(a) When firing ammunition, the marksman should, if possible, aim to wound rather than to kill;

APPENDIX 10 (SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS) TO ANNEX C (CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(b) When possible, the use of deadly force should be preceded by a clear warning to the individual or group that use of such force is contemplated or imminent.

(c) Warning shots are not to be employed. Such firing constitutes a hazard to innocent persons and can create the mistaken impression on the part of citizens or fellow law enforcement personnel that sniping is widespread.

(d) Even when its use is authorized pursuant to subparagraph (2) above, deadly force must be employed only with great selectivity and precision against the particular threat which justifies its use. For example, the receipt of sniper fire -- however deadly -- from an unknown location can never justify "returning the fire" against any or all persons who may be visible on the street or in nearby buildings. Such an indiscriminate response is far too likely to result in casualties among innocent bystanders or fellow law enforcement personnel; the appropriate response is to take cover and attempt to locate the source of the fire so that the threat can be neutralized in accordance with paragraph 1c(5) below.

(5) Task force commanders are authorized to have live ammunition issued to personnel under their command. Individuals will be instructed, however, that they may not load their weapons except when authorized by an officer or, provided they are not under the direct control and supervision of an officer, when the circumstances would justify their use of deadly force pursuant to subparagraph (2) above. Retention of control by an officer over the loading of weapons until such time as the need for such action is clearly established is of critical importance in preventing the unjustified use of deadly force. Whenever possible, command and control arrangements should be specifically designed to facilitate such careful control of deadly weapons.

(6) The presence of loaded weapons in tense situations may invite the application of deadly force in response to provocations which, while subject to censure, are not sufficient to justify its use; and it increases the hazard that the improper discharge of a weapon by one or more individuals will lead others to a reflex response on the mistaken assumption that an order to fire has been given. Officers should be clearly instructed, therefore, that they have a personal obligation to withhold permission for loading until circumstances indicate a high probability that deadly force will be imminently necessary and justified pursuant to the criteria set forth in

APPENDIX 10 (SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS) TO ANNEX C (CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

subparagraph (2) above. Strong command supervision must be exercised to assure that the loading of weapons is not authorized in a routine, premature, or blanket manner.

(7) Task force commanders should at all times exercise positive control over the use of weapons. Individuals will be instructed that they may not fire their weapon except when authorized by an officer, or provided they are not under the direct control and supervision of an officer, when the circumstances would justify their use of deadly force pursuant to subparagraph (2) above. Individuals must not only be thoroughly acquainted with the prerequisites for the use of deadly force, therefore, but they must also realize that whenever their unit is operating under the immediate command and control of an officer, that commander will determine whether the firing of live ammunition is necessary.

(8) Task force commanders may at their discretion delegate the authority to authorize the use of deadly force, provided that such delegation is not inconsistent with this paragraph and that the person to whom such delegation is made understands the constraints upon the use of deadly force set forth in subparagraph (2) above.

c. Selection of Tactics and Techniques.

(1) The commitment of Federal military forces must be viewed as a drastic last resort. Their role, therefore, should never be greater than is absolutely necessary under the particular circumstances which prevail. This does not mean, however, that the number of troops employed should be minimized. To the contrary, the degree of force required to control a disturbance is frequently inversely proportionate to the number of available personnel. Doubts concerning the number of troops required, therefore, should normally be resolved in favor of large numbers since the presence of such large numbers may prevent the development of situations in which the use of deadly force is necessary. A large reserve of troops should be maintained during civil disturbance operations. The knowledge that a large reserve force is available builds morale among military and law enforcement personnel and contributes toward preventing over-reaction to provocative acts by disorderly persons.

(2) In selecting an operational approach to a civil disturbance situation, the commander and his staff must adhere scrupulously to the "minimum necessary force" principle; for example, riot control formations or riot control agents should not be used if saturation of the area with manpower would suffice.

APPENDIX 10 (SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS) TO ANNEX C (CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(3) Every effort should be made to avoid appearing as an alien invading force and to present the image of a restrained and well-disciplined force whose sole purpose is to assist in the restoration of law and order with a minimum loss of life and property and due respect for those citizens whose involvement may be purely accidental. Further, while riot control personnel should be visible, tactics or force concentrations which might tend to excite rather than to calm should be avoided where possible.

(4) The measures described in subparagraphs (a) through (g) below may be applied in any order as deemed appropriate by the responsible commander so long as their application is consonant with paragraph 1b above and otherwise in keeping with the situation as it exists.

(a) Proclamation. A public proclamation is considered an excellent medium to make known to a crowd the intentions of the control force commander. In some instances, such a proclamation makes further action unnecessary. A proclamation puts the population on notice that the situation demands extraordinary military measures, prepares the people to accept military presence, tends to inspire respect from lawless elements and supports law-abiding elements, gives psychological aid to the military forces attempting to restore order, and indicates to all concerned the gravity with which the situation is viewed.

(b) Show of Force. A show of force is effective in various situations in civil disturbance control operations. When a crowd has assembled in an area, marching a well-equipped, highly-disciplined control force into view may be all the force that is needed to persuade them to disperse and retire peaceably to their homes. When persons are scattered throughout the disturbance area in small groups, a show of force may take the form of motor marches of troops throughout the area, saturation patrolling, and the manning of static posts, or similar measures.

(c) Employment of Riot Control Formations. Riot control formations can be used effectively in controlling and dispersing a massed crowd which does not react to orders of the control force. The employment of such formations is part of the show of force and has a strong psychological effect on any crowd. While the use of fixed bayonets can add considerably to this effect, the danger of intentional or accidental injury to non-violent participants or fellow law enforcement personnel precludes their use in situations where troops are in contact with a non-violent crowd.

APPENDIX 10 (SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS) TO ANNEX C (CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(d) Employment of Water. Water from a firehose may be effective in moving small groups on a narrow front such as a street or in defending a barricade or roadblock. Personnel applying the water should be protected by riflemen and in some instances by shields. In the use of water, the factors discussed below should be considered.

1 Water may be employed as a flat trajectory weapon utilizing pressure or as a high trajectory weapon employing water as rainfall. The latter is highly effective during cold weather.

2 The use of a large water tank (750-1000 Gal) and a powerful water pump mounted on a truck with a high pressure hose and nozzle capable of searching and traversing will enable troops to employ water as they advance. By having at least two such water trucks, one can be held in reserve for use when required.

3 In using water, as with other measures of force, certain restraints must be applied. Using water on innocent bystanders such as women and children should be avoided; avenues of escape must be provided; and the more severe use, flat trajectory application, should be used only when necessary.

4 Fire departments normally are associated with lifesaving practices rather than maintenance of law and order. In order to maintain this image, fire department equipment will not be used for riot control and crowd dispersal.

(e) Employment of Riot Control Agents. Riot control agents are extremely useful in civil disturbance control operations because they offer a humane and effective method of reducing resistance and lessen the requirements for the application of more severe measures of force. Task force commanders are authorized to delegate the authority to use riot control agents and other forms of non-deadly force at their discretion.

(f) Fire by Selected Marksmen. Fire by selected marksmen may be necessary under certain circumstances. Marksmen should be preselected and designated in each unit. Selected marksmen should be specifically trained and thoroughly instructed. They may be placed on vehicles, in buildings, or elsewhere as required.

APPENDIX 10 (SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS) TO ANNEX C (CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(g) Full Firepower. The most severe measure of force that can be applied by troops is that of available unit firepower with the intent of producing extensive casualties. This extreme measure would be used as a last resort only after all other measures have failed or obviously would be impractical, and the consequence of failure to completely subdue the riot would be imminent overthrow of the government, continued mass casualties, or similar grievous conditions. It has never been used by Federal troops in this century. See primary rule for use of force and restriction on use of automatic fire in paragraph 1a(2). See paragraphs 1e and 1f below as to use of the shotgun, M79 and M203 Grenade Launcher in the application of force.

(5) Sniper Fire. The normal reflex action of the well-trained military personnel to sniper fire is to respond with an overwhelming mass of fire power. In a civil disturbance situation, this tactic endangers innocent people more than snipers. The preferred tactic is to enter the building from which the fire originates. Darkening the street in order to gain protection from sniper fire is counter-productive. The following general approach should be emphasized in dealing with snipers:

(a) Surround the building in which the sniper is concealed and gain access, using armored vehicles if necessary and available.

(b) Illuminate the area during darkness.

(c) Employ agent CS initially, if feasible, rather than small arms fire. If CS is not successful, then use well-aimed fire by expert marksmen. The number of rounds should be kept to a minimum to reduce the hazard to innocent persons.

d. Arming of Troops. Consistent with the controlling principle that he must use only the minimum force necessary to accomplish his mission, the commander may select any one of the following options for arming his troops:

APPENDIX 10 (SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS) TO ANNEX C (CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

<u>Rifle*</u>	<u>Bayonet</u>	<u>Ammunition Magazine/Clip</u>	<u>Chamber</u>
At sling	In scabbard	In pouch on belt	Empty
At port	In scabbard	In pouch on belt	Empty
At port	Fixed**	In pouch on belt	Empty
At port	Fixed**	In weapon***	Empty
At port	Fixed**	In weapon***	Round chambered

While each of the above options represents an escalation in the level of force, they are not sequential in the sense that a commander must initially select the first option, or proceed from one to another in any particular order. So long as the option selected is appropriate considering the existing threat, the minimum necessary force principle is not violated. The riot baton is, under certain situations, considered to be an offensive weapon with a reduced lethality. In selecting force options, consideration should be given to replacing rifles with batons or to mix of riot batons and rifles (e.g., the first line of the formation could be armed with riot batons and the second or supporting ranks could be armed with rifles).

e. Use of Shotguns. The riot shotgun is an extremely versatile weapon; its appearance and capability produce a strong psychological effect on rioters. It is particularly suited to certain applications in civil disturbance operations. Because of its characteristic short range, the danger of producing unintentional casualties at greater ranges than the target is greatly reduced when compared with other types of individual weapons.

(1) The shotgun when used with #00 buckshot ammunition is an excellent point target weapon extremely effective at limited ranges. In instances where dangerous offenders must be attacked by selected firepower at ranges of 50 yards or less, the shotgun, because of its limited casualty range beyond the target, is the weapon of choice. When employed as a point target weapon by trained personnel, the shotgun is well suited to such specialized civil disturbance duties as:

*Rifles, if capable of automatic fire, must be modified to prevent automatic operations. Personnel may be armed with riot batons in lieu of rifles.

**See subparagraph c(4)(b) above.

***See subparagraph b(5) and b(6) above.

APPENDIX 10 (SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS) TO ANNEX C (CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(a) Anti-sniper operations.

(b) Protection of emergency firefighters, medical, and essential utility maintenance personnel.

(c) Fixed installation security.

(2) The shotgun when used with #7 1/2 or #9 "bird shot" ammunition and properly employed, can deter and/or stop violent rioters with considerably less possibility of serious injury or death. However, extreme care must be exercised when using the shotgun with #7 1/2 or #9 shot to insure that the shotgun is not used as an area weapon to inflict multiple casualties except as outlined in subparagraph (c) below.

(a) When using #7 1/2 or #9 ammunition, the shotgun has a disabling effect as compared with the more serious casualty producing effect of combat rifles or shotguns using #00 buckshot ammunition.

(b) The use of the shotgun with "bird shot" ammunition provides the commander with a desirable flexibility in selecting the ammunition most appropriate under the existing conditions.

(c) When using "bird shot" ammunition, the shotgun can be fired into the pavement allowing shot to ricochet into the lower part of the legs. This may be all the deterrent needed to stop further violence without serious injury to the individual.

(3) Regardless of the type of shot employed, the shotgun, like any other firearm, constitutes "deadly force" which can be used only pursuant to the provisions of paragraph 1b above. In addition, positive control measures should be established to insure that when the shotgun is used, specific designation of the type of ammunition desired is made by the commander and adhered to without deviation.

f. Use of M79 and M203 Grenade Launcher. Use of the cartridge, 40mm., tactical, CS M651 is restricted to countersniper or similar operations. The cartridge will not be fired over the heads of crowds. Prior to employment, consideration will be given to the incendiary nature of the munition, and to the possible injurious effect to an individual struck by the projectile. This cartridge will be fired only under the control of a commissioned officer.

APPENDIX 10 (SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS) TO ANNEX C (CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

2. CUSTODY AND DETENTION OF CIVILIANS.

Whenever possible, civilian police authorities should take civilian personnel into custody; however, when assistance is necessary or in the absence of the civilian police, Federal military forces have the responsibility to detain or take into custody rioters, looters, or others committing offenses. In any case, military personnel will furnish any information required by civilian police to execute an arrest form. Should a situation arise necessitating the detention of civilian personnel; civil police, possibly in collaboration with local Department of Justice personnel, will operate and maintain or provide for detention facilities. Military detention facilities may be established in cases of extreme necessity. For guidance concerning the operation of military detention facilities, see Annex E.

3. SEARCHES.

a. In carrying out the mission to help restore and maintain law and order, task force personnel may conduct searches of individuals and private property (including automobiles) in the following situations:

(1) If there is reason to believe that an individual is armed or is carrying instruments of violence, a search of the individual for such weapons is authorized.

(2) If there is reason to believe that an individual who has committed, who is about to commit, or who is committing a crime of violence is hiding in a building or automobile and there is reason to believe that the vehicle contains weapons or instruments of violence, a search of the vehicle for these weapons or instruments of violence is authorized.

b. In addition, it may be necessary to conduct searches of individuals or private property (including vehicles). In other situations the evidence forming the basis to conduct such searches must be reviewed. As a general rule, such searches should be carried out by local and State civil law enforcement personnel because of their greater familiarity with standards for searches, including the use of judicial warrants. However, task force personnel may be authorized to conduct such searches if it is determined that it is reasonably necessary to the accomplishment of the mission and that there is an immediate danger of violence unless the

APPENDIX 10 (SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS) TO ANNEX C (CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

search is begun without delay. In all other such cases responsibility for the search should be turned over to civil law enforcement personnel to be conducted according to local procedures. The task force commander may delegate this authority to authorize searches to subordinate military commanders not lower than battalion command level. In cases where searches are authorized by the task force commander, female personnel will be utilized to conduct searches of female detainees. The commander authorizing such search will, as soon as is reasonably convenient, fully document the reasons for the search, including the events indicating the search is necessary, the identity of those things sought, and the source and content of the information leading to the conclusion that the items sought will probably be found in the place searched.

4. TROOP ORIENTATION. All personnel prior to participation in civil disturbance operations will be briefed as to:

- a. The background situation and the specific mission of the unit.
- b. Rules governing the application of force as they apply to the specific situation.
- c. A psychological orientation on the local situation, specifically addressing types of abuse which military personnel may be expected to receive and the proper response to these types of abuse.
- d. Identification to be used by news media representatives, and civil officials, if known.
- e. The Special Orders at paragraph 6, below.

5. PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT. Protective equipment available for use by troops committed to civil disturbance operations includes the protective mask, body armor, and face shield. Commanders will insure that all US Army personnel committed to confrontation with dissident or riotous elements, and USMC personnel so committed who are equipped with the face shield, wear the face shield during such confrontations.

6. SPECIAL ORDERS.

a. During required riot training all designated components of the US Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps will be given familiarization training in the Special Orders For All Military Personnel Engaged in Civil Disturbance Operations (GTA 21-2-7). Extract follows.

(1) Carry out your assigned duties in a military manner and present a neat military appearance at all times. Be sure that everything you do reflects credit upon your country, the military service, your unit, and yourself.

APPENDIX 10 (SPECIAL INSTRUCTION) TO ANNEX C (CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(2) Have regard for the human rights of all persons. Be as courteous toward civilians as possible under the circumstances. Do not mistreat anyone or withhold medical attention from anyone needing it. Do not damage property unnecessarily.

(3) Use only the minimum amount of force required to accomplish your mission and, if necessary, to defend yourself. When under the control of an officer, you will load or fire your weapon only on his orders. When not under the control of an officer, you will load or fire your weapon only when required to protect your own life or the lives of others, to protect specified property designated as vital to public health or safety, or to prevent the escape of persons endangering life or vital facilities; you are not authorized to use firearms to prevent offenses which are not likely to cause death or serious bodily harm, nor endanger public health or safety.

(4) When firing is necessary, if possible, shoot to wound, not to kill.

(5) When possible, let civilian police arrest lawbreakers. But when assistance is necessary or in the absence of the civil police, you have the duty and the authority to take lawbreakers into custody. Take such persons to the police or designated military authorities as soon as possible. Cooperate fully with the police by safeguarding evidence and completing records as instructed.

(6) Allow properly identified news reporters freedom of movement, so long as they do not interfere with the mission of your unit.

(7) Do not talk about this operation or pass on information or rumors about it to unauthorized persons; refer all civilians who ask for information about what you are doing to your commanding officer.

(8) Become familiar with these special orders, and carry this card on your person at all times when engaged in civil disturbance operations.

b. The intent of these special orders is to strike a balance in the use of force so as to avoid indiscriminate firing in civil disturbance situations and that of protecting the individual's inherent right of self-defense.

c. All personnel will possess a copy of the special orders while engaged in civil disturbance operations. Copies will be stockpiled at appropriate locations to facilitate expeditious distribution.



ANNEX D (LOGISTICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

1. SITUATION.

- a. Intelligence. Annex B.
- b. Federal and State forces. Basic Plan.
- c. Attachments and detachments. Annex A (Task Organization, Forces and Reaction Times).
- d. Assumptions. Basic Plan.

2. MISSION. To establish logistic responsibilities, policies, and procedures and to provide logistic planning guidance for Federal and State National Guard forces during the preparation, deployment and/or employment phases of civil disturbance operations.

3. CONCEPT OF LOGISTIC OPERATIONS.

- a. Current logistic policies and directives will apply unless otherwise directed herein.
- b. Normal logistic support of deployed/employed Federal forces for common items will be furnished from Army resources on a reimbursable basis.
- c. Existing Interservice, Interdepartmental/Agency and Intra-service Support Agreements will be used to the maximum extent possible.

4. RESPONSIBILITIES.

- a. Department of the Army (DA): Provide policy and direction concerning logistics plans, procedures and requirements to all DOD components having cognizance over military resources which may be employed in civil disturbance operations.
 - b. Department of the Navy (DN):
 - (1) Prescribe supply policy and procedures for Service peculiar items.
 - (2) Provide Service peculiar items to Federal forces deployed/employed in a civil disturbance operation, as required.
 - (3) Insure that designated US Marine Corps civil disturbance ground forces maintain assigned riot control munitions and equipment in a serviceable condition and at authorized levels.

ANNEX D (LOGISTICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

c. Department of the Air Force (DAF):

(1) Prescribe supply policy and procedures for Service peculiar items.

(2) Provide Service peculiar items to Federal forces deployed/employed in a civil disturbance operation, as required.

d. Defense Logistics Agency (DLA):

(1) Prescribe supply policy and procedures for DLA support of civil disturbance operations.

(2) Provide DLA wholesale logistic support to Federal forces deployed in a civil disturbance operation, as required.

e. Unified and designated OCONUS commands:

(1) Insure that Service components have established adequate, effective and coordinated logistic support policies and procedures for civil disturbance operations occurring within the command's area of responsibility.

(2) Designate, when required, an installation in the vicinity of each objective area as the base support installation (BSI) to support Federal ground forces deployed/employed in the area. Establish procedures for the critical review of support requirements submitted by the task force commander to the BSI to insure that only minimum essential support is provided.

(3) Direct Service component responsible for BSI to provide a Logistics Liaison Team (LLT) for each Federal task force deployed into an objective area within assigned area of responsibility.

f. CDRFORSCOM:

(1) Insure that FORSCOM supply policy and procedures for common and Army peculiar items are in accordance with the DA supply policy and procedures outlined in appendix 2.

(2) Prescribe detailed guidance for Federal ground forces deployed/employed within CONUS on accompanying supplies and equipment in accordance with the guidance provided at appendix 1.

ANNEX D (LOGISTICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(3) Provide logistic support, to include procurement assistance, for all Federal ground forces deployed/employed within CONUS; establish procedures to insure that subordinate commands involved in logistic support of GARDEN PLOT forces critically review requests for support and employ the most economical means in responding to such requests. (See paragraph 6b below).

(4) Provide Army peculiar items for the Army component of a GARDEN PLOT task force deployed to a unified or designated OCONUS command area where no Army logistic support system is in being.

(5) Designate, when required, an installation in the vicinity of each objective area as the BSI for Federal ground forces deployed/employed in the area. For purposes of supporting TF MDW, Ft Belvoir, VA is pre-designated BSI for the MDW area.

(a) Provide the BSI Commander with copies of after action reports of previous operations during the early planning phase of an operation.

(6) Establish procedures which will insure logistical support of National Guard units involved in the operation in the event that these units are called or ordered to active Federal service.

(7) Provide an LLT for each Federal task force when deployed into an objective area within CONUS.

(8) Insure that designated US Army civil disturbance ground forces maintain assigned riot control munitions and equipment in a serviceable condition and at authorized levels.

(9) Maintain DOMS controlled body armor (Operational Project) at the authorized level and in serviceable condition.

(10) For planning purposes:

(a) Insure that Task Force Commanders countersign all purchase requests over \$10,000.

(b) Apprise DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS, of all decisions taken on resource requests over \$10,000. (See paragraph 6b below).

(11) Task CDRTRADOC for logistical support of civil disturbance operations as required.

ANNEX D (LOGISTICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

g. CDRTRADOC: Accept tasking from CDRFORSCOM for logistical support of civil disturbance operations as required.

h. CDRDARCOM:

(1) Insure that DARCOM wholesale supply policy and procedures are in accordance with the DA supply policy and procedures outlined at appendix 2.

(2) Provide DARCOM wholesale logistic support to Federal and State National Guard forces deployed/employed in a civil disturbance operation as required.

(3) Provide, on request of FORSCOM, a unified command, or a Service component commander, a Logistic Assistance Team (LAT) to deployed/employed Federal task forces.

(4) Maintain DOMS controlled items (Operational projects), except body armor, at the authorized levels and in serviceable condition.

(5) Maintain DOMS controlled communications-electronics (C-E) equipment (tab A, appendix 4 and appendix 5, this annex).

(6) Provide, as required, personnel to give technical assistance and to accompany DOMS controlled prepackaged communications equipment.

(7) At CIDCON 4 or on telephone request by DOMS or Task Force Commander, announce by message to all concerned, project code applicable to supply support of the designated Task Force(s) committed for civil disturbance operations.

i. Chief, National Guard Bureau:

(1) Insure that National Guard supply policy and procedures are in accordance with the DA supply policy and procedures outlined at appendix 2, this annex and Annex K (Loan of DOD Military Resources).

(2) Encourage the adjutants general of the states, Commonwealth of Puerto Rico and possessions/territories to maintain assigned riot control munitions and equipment in a serviceable condition and at authorized levels.

5. MATERIEL and SERVICE.

a. General. Federal ground forces will deploy from home stations with prescribed accompanying supplies and will be self-sustaining to

ANNEX D (LOGISTICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

the maximum extent possible.

b. Supply Support:

(1) Maximum reliance will be placed on the BSI in the objective area as the primary source of supply support, with other DOD installations in the area furnishing back-up support, when directed. Such actions will facilitate timely response and reduce transportation requirements.

(2) The LLT will provide information to the task force commander on the availability of resources within the area and will render maximum assistance in processing supply support requests to the BSI. The LLT will be prepared to provide recommendations to the task force commander concerning the feasibility of contemplated requests for supply support.

(3) The DARCOM LAT representative with the task force commander will provide information on the availability of resources at installations and within the Army's wholesale supply system. The LAT will render maximum assistance in obtaining supplies from DARCOM depots or installation stocks.

c. Services:

(1) Maximum consideration will be given to contracting services and/or resources in the objective area if like military support is not reasonably available, would be more costly to provide, or would not be timely or responsive. Contract agreements must meet the mission requirements of the task force commander. In preplanned operations, all proposed contract agreements will be critically reviewed by FORSCOM or unified and designated OCONUS commander prior to execution. Local funds will be used to the extent available. Shortfall will be passed to the next higher command for resolution.

(2) The BSI or other nearby DOD installations will provide such services as are readily available.

(3) Mortuary service is an individual Military Service responsibility and will be provided in accordance with current regulations.

(4) Explosive Ordnance Disposal service will be provided by the Service component responsible for the objective area.

(5) Additional service support guidance is provided at appendix 3.

ANNEX D (LOGISTICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

6. MISCELLANEOUS.

a. Reports. Annex J.

b. Conservation of Resources. Due to the limited duration of civil disturbance operations (or prepositionings), only those supplies, services and facilities essential for support of the operation will be utilized. Requests of an immediate nature, in support of an ongoing operation, will be fulfilled in a timely manner and to the maximum extent possible; response will not be delayed for review of requests. Such review should be conducted when operational immediacy is not a factor. Should a conflict arise between a headquarters requesting support and the headquarters providing the support as to economy and feasibility, in a situation where operational immediacy is not involved, the conflict will be referred to the next higher headquarters for resolution or for further referral as appropriate.

c. Supplies and equipment in the objective area will be safeguarded in order to prevent their destruction, loss, or unauthorized use.

- Appendixes:
- 1 - Suggested Accompanying Supply and Equipment List
 - 2 - Supply Policy and Procedures
 - 3 - Service Support Guidance
 - 4 - Issue of DOMS Controlled Communications-Electronics (C-E) Equipment
 - 5 - DOMS Controlled Items List
 - 6 - Transportation Movements Planning

APPENDIX 1 (SUGGESTED ACCOMPANYING SUPPLY AND EQUIPMENT LIST) TO
ANNEX D (LOGISTICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

NOTE: Accompanying supplies should be the minimum essential to support the operation. In preplanned repositionings or operations and in the preparation of planning packets and detailed operations plans for selected objective areas, the Commander of the planning headquarters will identify military resources available in or near the objective area which could be utilized in lieu of accompanying supplies and equipment. In order to reduce airlift requirements, the type and number of military vehicles and items of equipment available in the area will be identified, and arrangements for their use by a civil disturbance task force will be completed by the planning headquarters.

1. CLASS I C. Three days operational rations.
2. CLASSES II, IV, VII, VIII, IX.
 - a. Fifteen days expendable supplies and repair parts.
 - b. Support unit's mission load of repair parts - 15 days.
 - c. Unit TOE/TDA mess equipment, to include repair parts on hand at deployment time.
 - d. Armor, body, fragmentation protective; baton wooden, 36 inches; and faceshields, plastic, riot control. Basis of issue for Active Army as contained in Common Table of Allowances 50-900, clothing and individual equipment (Active Army, Reserve Components and DA civilian employees).
 - e. Mask, protective field.
 - f. Individual weapons, modified with lock plates to prevent automatic operation if capable of automatic fire and bayonet knife and scabbard.
 - g. M-60 machine gun, if authorized.
 - h. Adapter, Grenade, Projection-Chemical, M2A1 for M-16 rifle; four per company when forces are not equipped with 40 mm grenade launcher.
 - i. Launcher, Grenade, 40 mm; M203; four per company. Launcher, Grenade, 40 mm; M79 may be issued in lieu of M203.
 - j. Disperser, Riot Control Agent, Portable M33: Unit TOE or one per company if forces of battalion size or larger are committed. Disperser M3 or M106 is authorized for issue in lieu of Disperser M33 when that item is not available from DARCOM assets.

APPENDIX 1 (SUGGESTED ACCOMPANYING SUPPLY AND EQUIPMENT LIST) TO
ANNEX D (LOGISTICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

k. Disperser, Riot Control Agent, helicopter or vehicle mounted, M5: one per battalion or brigade force committed.

l. Mask, Protective, Aircraft, M24: three per helicopter equipped with the M5 Riot Control Disperser.

m. Compressor, AN-M4, 3 1/2 CFM: One per brigade and battalion headquarters. (Compressor, M1A1, 7 CFM may be utilized in lieu thereof if AN-M4 is not available). Support item for M3 and M5 Riot Control Dispersers.

n. Kit, Service, Portable Riot Control M-27: 1 per brigade or battalion headquarters. Support item for M3 and M5 Riot Control Dispersers.

o. Except as provided above, only minimum mission essential Table of Organization and Equipment (TOE), Table of Distribution and Allowances (TDA) and individual equipment will be deployed.

p. Vehicles larger than 1-1/4 ton airlifted into the objective areas will be held to an absolute minimum and will be limited to armored cars, XM 706 or those which have been modified for special purpose use; e.g., signal, mess and maintenance, and are essential to accomplishment of the mission.

q. Special riot control items authorized by Basis of Issues (BOI's) furnished by DA.

3. CLASSES III and IIIA. Vehicle tanks, organic tankers and gas cans full for surface movement. Vehicle tanks 3/4 full and other authorized containers in accordance with TM 10-1101 for air movements.

4. CLASS V. Authorized quantities.

a. Ammunition:

(1) 60 rounds per rifle.

(2) 800 rounds per M-60 MG when authorized.

(3) 21 rounds per .45 caliber pistol.

(4) 18 rounds per .38 caliber pistol.

(5) 10 rounds, 12 guage #00 buckshot, per shotgun.

APPENDIX 1 (SUGGESTED ACCOMPANYING SUPPLY AND EQUIPMENT LIST) TO
ANNEX D (LOGISTICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(6) 10 rounds, 12 gauge #9 birdshot, per shotgun.

(7) 10 rounds, 12 gauge #7-1/2 birdshot, per shotgun.

b. Bulk allotment items per company:

(1) 548 ea grenade, hand, riot, M47. Grenade M25A2 may be issued in lieu of M47.

(2) 48 ea grenade, hand, smoke, white, HC, AN-M8.

(3) 208 ea cartridge, grenade-rifle, 7.62 mm, M64 or 5.56 mm, M195 as appropriate.

(4) 20 ea cartridge, 40 mm, riot control CS M 674 not to exceed 200 per brigade.

(5) 10 ea cartridge, 40 mm, tactical CS M651 not to exceed 100 per brigade.

c. Bulk allotment items per item of equipment.

(1) 64 pounds riot control agent, CS1 per Disperser, Riot Control, Portable, M3 or M106.

(2) 240 pounds riot control agent, CS1 per Disperser, Riot Control, helicopter or vehicle mounted M5.

d. Ammunition items listed above which require installation stockage of quantities over and above the approved unit TOE basic load will be obtained using normal procedures. Project codes assigned as outlined in paragraph 1c, appendix 2, this annex, will be used for this purpose.

e. Minor deviations may be made to allow for differences in packaging.

5. CLASS VI and X. Not applicable.

6. SPECIAL ITEMS. Task Force commanders may desire to utilize one or more of the following special items to meet a unique requirement. If not on hand in his Task Force at the time of deployment, these items may be requested through the DARCOM LAT.

a. Concertina wire with stakes (Class IV).

APPENDIX 1 (SUGGESTED ACCOMPANYING SUPPLY AND EQUIPMENT LIST) TO
ANNEX D (LOGISTICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

- b. Public address system, either individual hand-held type (Bullhorn) or vehicle mounted type (Class II G).
- c. Searchlights suitable for ground vehicle or airlift mounting (Class VII G).
- d. Sniper rifle with scope (Class VII M).
- e. Shotgun, 12 gauge, Riot Type: 20 inch barrel (Class VII M).
- f. Radio Transmitter AN/PRT-4.
- g. Radio Receiver AN/PRR-9.
- h. Dispenser, Riot Control Agent, manually carried, M36 or M32.

APPENDIX 2 (SUPPLY POLICY AND PROCEDURES) TO ANNEX D (LOGISTICS) TO
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

1. GENERAL.

a. Existing supply policies and procedures will apply unless otherwise directed herein.

b. Supply policy and procedures for the loan of military resources to State and local governments and law enforcement agencies, the National Guard and Federal agencies for civil disturbance operations are prescribed in Annex K (Loan of DOD Military Resources).

c. A separate project code for each objective area will be required by Federal ground forces for all classes of supply to identify material requisitioned once the forces have been alerted for deployment on a civil disturbance mission. Unless otherwise requested by DOMS or Task Force commander, at CIDCON 4, DARCOM will announce to all concerned project code for Federal Ground forces.

d. An 02 issue priority and the project code will be used on all requisitions submitted for supplies or equipment required for mission accomplishment by Federal ground forces alerted for civil disturbance operation. Requisitions for supplies or equipment required for mission accomplishment by other Federal task forces will contain the issue priority designator commensurate with the unit's Force Activity Designator and the urgency of need.

e. A listing of commands/agencies identified in this appendix, with corresponding telephone numbers, is provided at tab A for ready reference.

2. CLASS I.

a. Field Ration "A" will be provided Federal forces as soon as possible after arrival in the objective area.

b. Federal forces are authorized Basic Allowance for Subsistence (Rations in kind not available), only when it is not practical or feasible to use the Field Ration "A" or "C".

3. CLASS II, IV, VII, VIII and IX.

a. Inter-Service support, as appropriate, will be utilized to the maximum extent possible.

b. With the exception of subparagraphs c, d and e below, supply procedures will be established by FORSCOM or by the Service components in unified or designated OCONUS commands.

APPENDIX 2 (SUPPLY POLICY AND PROCEDURES) TO ANNEX D (LOGISTICS) TO
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

c. Requests for DOMS controlled body armor will be forwarded through command emergency operation center channels to DOMS (DAMO-ODS). Release will be made by FORSCOM after DOMS approval. FORSCOM will issue necessary movement instructions. Requesting units will return body armor in accordance with the issue/loan agreement. All costs involved in the return will be the responsibility of the unit.

d. Requests for DOMS controlled communications-electronics equipment will be processed in accordance with procedures prescribed in Appendix 4 (Issue of DOMS Controlled Communications-Electronics (C-E Equipment), this annex.

e. Requests for equipment listed in Appendix 5 (DOMS Controlled Items List), this annex, other than C-E equipment and body armor, in addition to authorized levels will be processed in accordance with procedures prescribed in paragraph 6 below.

4. CLASS III.

a. Military sources, to include cross-servicing arrangements will be used when readily available.

b. Credit cards, as required, will be provided deployed Federal task forces by the responsible Service component/installation/BSI.

c. Federal forces will be authorized bulk purchases from commercial sources in accordance with DOD 4140.25-M when military sources are not readily available.

5. CLASS V.

a. Small arms ammunition is a Service responsibility.

b. Riot control munitions:

(1) Requests for normal replenishment of authorized training stocks and basic loads will be processed in accordance with current supply policies and directives.

(2) Requests for riot control munitions in addition to authorized training stocks and basic loads will be processed in accordance with paragraph 6 below.

6. DOMS CONTROLLED ITEMS. Requests for DOMS controlled items, other than outlined in paragraphs 3c and d above, in excess of current

APPENDIX 2 (SUPPLY POLICY AND PROCEDURES) TO ANNEX D (LOGISTICS) TO
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

authorized levels that cannot be satisfied on a timely basis from Service component/FORSCOM (or MDW) resources will be processed in accordance with the following procedures:

a. General:

(1) Requests will be telephonically submitted in the format prescribed at Appendix 1 (Request and Report Format) to Annex K and will be confirmed by message.

(2) For requests that require the release of DOMS controlled items, release authority will be requested from DOMS (DAMO-ODS) by the National Inventory Control Point (NICP) through the DARCOM Operations Center.

(3) DARCOM will issue movement instructions for all DOMS controlled items, except body armor, unless transportation instructions are included in the request for loan or issue of these items. If the items cannot be moved to the destination designated by the requesting command within eight hours after the request is received by the DARCOM depot, DOMS will be contacted to coordinate the mode of transportation and the transporting agency.

(4) Requesting units will return items which have not been expended or consumed. All costs involved in effecting returns will be the responsibility of the unit.

(5) Release of CLASS V will not be made from DOMS controlled stocks until other available depot stocks have been exhausted.

b. Procedures prior to deployment (Tab B):

(1) Requests will be submitted to the appropriate Installation Supply Office (ISO) for forwarding through command emergency operation center channels to the DARCOM Operations Center.

(2) The DARCOM Operations Center will telephonically direct the appropriate NICP to effect release of the materiel requested and will inform DOMS of the request/shipment.

(3) Based on transportation instructions issued by DARCOM or provided in the request, the NICP will direct the appropriate depot to ship the materiel requested. The NICP will also inform the ISO of the shipment and will request submission of a formal requisition.

APPENDIX 2 (SUPPLY POLICY AND PROCEDURES) TO ANNEX D (LOGISTICS) TO
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

c. Procedures after deployment (Tab C):

(1) Requests will be telephonically processed to the Base Support Installations (BSI) by the Logistic Liaison Team for forwarding directly to the NICP for expeditious supply action. Information on the request/shipment will be furnished to the supporting Service component/FORSCOM (or MDW) and, as appropriate, the DARCOM Operations Center and the Army Operations Center.

(2) Based on transportation instructions issued by DARCOM or provided in the request, the NICP will direct the appropriate depot to ship the materiel requested. The NICP will also inform the BSI of the shipment and will request submission of a formal requisition.

7. PREPOSITIONING.

a. As a means of reducing reaction time, a unified command, a Service component, FORSCOM (or MDW), or a Federal task force commander may request that certain types of riot control munitions and equipment be released from DARCOM depots and prepositioned in the vicinity of a civil disturbance objective area.

b. Requests for prepositioning will be telephonically submitted in the format prescribed at Appendix 1 (Request and Report Format) to Annex K, through command emergency operations center channels to DOMS for approval.

c. Upon approval of the request, DOMS will inform the Emergency Operations Centers of the applicable commands of the decision and will direct the DARCOM Operations Center to effect release of the items.

d. Prepositioned items may remain under DOMS control or may be released to the control of the requesting command.

e. The requesting command will return prepositioned items not expended or consumed in accordance with the issue/loan agreement.

Tabs: A - Points of Contact
B - Procedures Prior to Deployment
C - Procedures After Deployment

TAB A (POINTS OF CONTACT) TO APPENDIX 2 (SUPPLY POLICY AND PROCEDURES) TO
ANNEX D (LOGISTICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

1. Army Operations Center (Direct Dial Autovon 227-0218):

<u>Augmentation Team</u>	<u>Oxford</u>	<u>Army Switch (OX5-0441)</u>
a. Team Chief	73030	294/295
b. Assistant Team Chief	75064	294/295
c. ODCSLOG Representative	52103	466

2. DARCOM Operations Center (Direct Dial Autovon 284-8660):

- a. Plans and Operations - 274-9429, 9430, 9431.
- b. Staff Duty Officer - 274-9223
(For non-duty hours when
Operation Center is Closed)

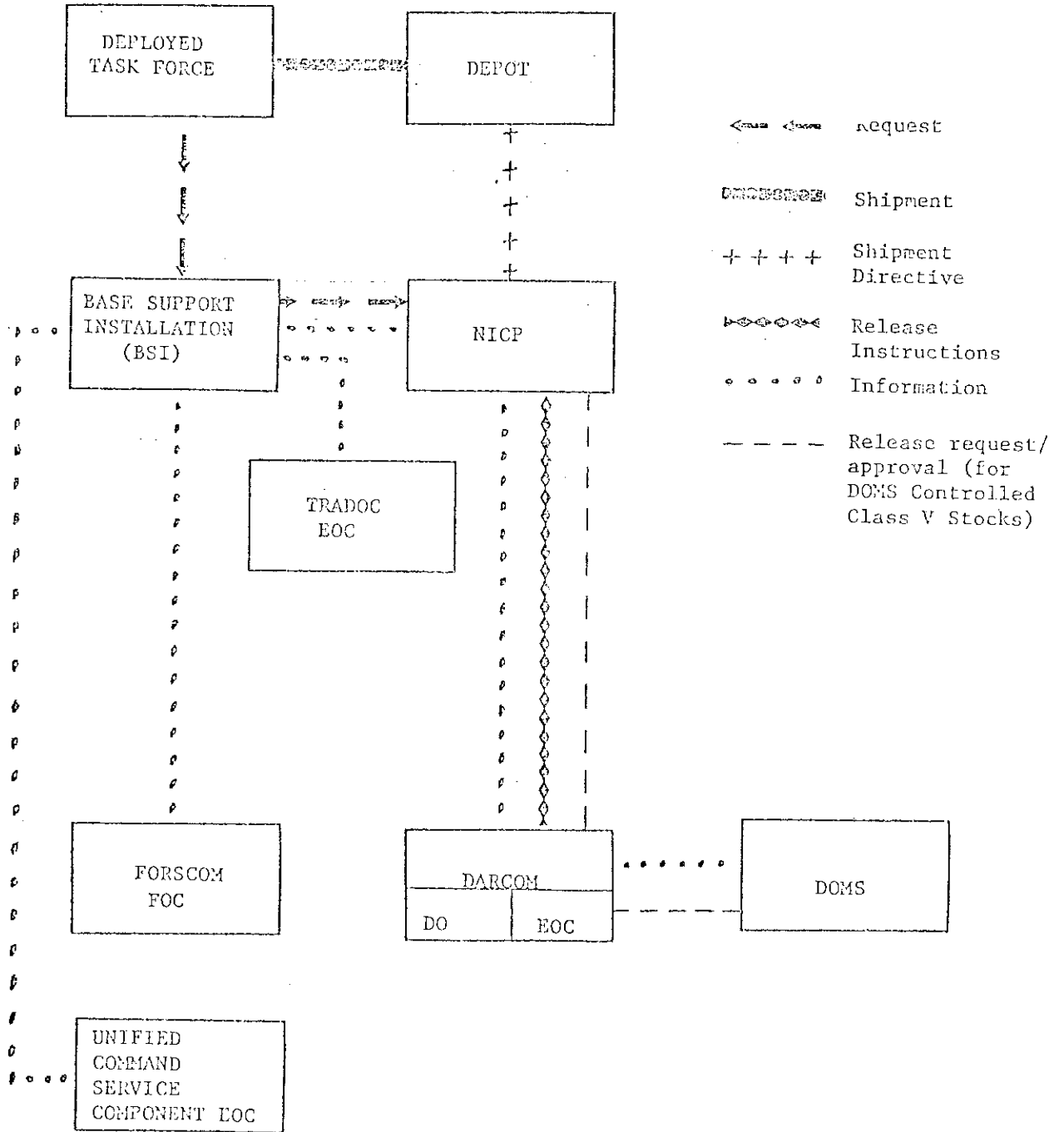
3. FORSCOM Emergency Operations Center (Autovon 588+3222+extension):

- a. Officer-in-charge x-225/218
- b. ODCSLOG Representative x-240/241





TAB C (PROCEDURES AFTER DEPLOYMENT) TO APPENDIX 2 (SUPPLY POLICY AND PROCEDURES) TO ANNEX D (LOGISTICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN



11-11-2011 10:11:11 AM

APPENDIX 3 (SERVICE SUPPORT GUIDANCE) TO ANNEX D (LOGISTICS) TO
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

1. LAUNDRY.

As an exception to paragraph 7-4b, AR 210-130, where task forces are deployed from their home stations to engage in control of civil disturbances, authority is granted to provide laundry services at Government expense. This authority is limited to military personnel of the Active Army, the National Guard when called to active Federal service or ordered to active duty, and military personnel of other Services similarly engaged in control of civil disturbances. Whenever possible, laundry service will be provided through Government fixed or mobile laundry facilities. Laundry service will be provided through commercial contractual arrangements only when the commander tasked to provide logistical support for the Federal task force determines that suitable service is not otherwise available. Service provided by Army operated facilities to Army personnel will be charged to OMA fund code E4000 for laundry and dry cleaning services. OMA fund code E4000 will be cited to cover the cost of laundry and dry cleaning services for Army personnel when the service is provided from other than Army operated facilities. When service is provided to military personnel other than Army, the Service whose personnel are served will support the costs incurred.

2. BATH.

- a. Provided by nearest military installation if practicable.
- b. Provided by mobile bath or decontamination units if available.
- c. If military facilities are not available, universities, high schools, armories, and recreational facilities will be utilized after necessary coordination.

3. MAINTENANCE.

- a. Task force elements will perform maximum organizational maintenance on their organic equipment.
- b. Service component/FORSCOM will provide direct and general support maintenance for task force elements in the objective area as required, to include prompt initiation of contract or inter/intra service agreements with other Governmental agencies if required.
- c. Service component/FORSCOM will stress operator maintenance training in task force units to attain a high state of materiel readiness.

APPENDIX 3 (SERVICE SUPPORT GUIDANCE) TO ANNEX D (LOGISTICS) TO
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

d. Maximum use will be made of maintenance support capability of military installations for support of task force units.

e. Mobile maintenance contact teams, as required, are encouraged to establish liaison with task force headquarters to determine maintenance support requirements and to coordinate and expedite maintenance efforts in support of the task force.

f. Intermediate (direct/general) and depot level maintenance will continue to be a responsibility of the parent Service.

4. ENGINEER.

a. Real Estate.

(1) Service component/FORSCOM will provide field personnel to permit rapid and efficient execution of operations under this plan. Use agreements for known task force facility requirements may be executed by the appropriate Division/District Engineer on request by the Army commander. If considered necessary by the Army commander and with the concurrence of the appropriate civil authorities, arrangements providing for use of facilities may be concluded as a planning action in preparation for potential operations under this plan. Requirements that real estate actions be handled insofar as practicable on a need-to-know basis, without publicity, are not considered to prohibit establishment of necessary real estate arrangements, either before or after initiation of operations under this plan. Although US Army Division/District Engineers are responsible for the acquisition of real estate requirements, responsibility for the release of any information concerning a plan or change in an existing plan is with the Army commander or his designee. Therefore, initial contacts with public officials or private property owners for the use of real property will be made by the Army commander or his designee. The Division/District Engineer, or his real estate representative may accompany the Army commander's representative to provide technical support.

(2) The staff of each task force will include an officer to coordinate real estate matters through and in conjunction with the responsible Army engineer.

(3) In developing implementing plans, task force commanders will make maximum use of federally controlled property.

(a) Property under DOD control. Direct coordination is authorized with all elements of DOD for permission to use DOD controlled property.

APPENDIX 3 (SERVICE SUPPORT GUIDANCE) TO ANNEX D (LOGISTICS) TO
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(b) Property controlled by other Federal agencies and non-Federally controlled property.

1 Real estate operations will be coordinated by the Division/District Engineer who performs military construction and real estate operations in the applicable area.

2 The Division/District Engineer will advise the task force commander on required procedures prior to reconnaissance and occupancy of property not under DOD control.

3 Direct coordination with the Division/District Engineer should be maintained for real estate matters and to keep the Division/District Engineer informed on civil disturbance task force requirements.

(4) Requests by the National Guard, when employed under State control, for the use of Active Army and USAR facilities can be approved or disapproved at DA major subordinate command level except when such operations would be in violation of Federal statutes. Written agreements to formalize use of USAR facilities for periods of occupancy in excess of 24 hours will include a provision for dual occupancy (normal occupant of facility and borrowing agency). The reporting requirements of paragraph 6, Annex K, apply to requests for use of Federal facilities.

b. Construction. Where facilities are not available from local sources, necessary construction will be accomplished in accordance with pertinent Army Regulations. Austere standards will be used. Maximum use will be made of demountable structures in stock.

c. Utilities.

(1) Electric power will be provided from existing military real property facilities, except USACC facilities, to the maximum extent possible. Additional electric power requirements will be satisfied through coordination with the Logistic Liaison Team (LLT).

(2) Water will be from approved sources only. Coordination will be effected through the LLT.

(3) Sanitation will be through use of local sanitation facilities wherever possible. Coordination for additional facilities will be through the LLT.

APPENDIX 3 (SERVICE SUPPORT GUIDANCE) TO ANNEX D (LOGISTICS) TO
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

5. TRANSPORTATION.

a. Unit movement requirements for deployment and redeployment will be reported as follows:

(1) Through the Commander's Operational Planning Report (OPREP-1) procedures, in accordance with Appendix 2 to Annex J.

(2) Confirmed or changed, for Quick Reaction Forces (QRF), as prescribed in Appendix 3 to Annex J.

b. Channels for submission of movement requirements are:

(1) GARDEN PLOT troop lists of all services will submit to FORSCOM requirements to move their forces to and from objective areas within CONUS, in accordance with instructions in FORSCOM regulations 55-1 for TAILORED Unit Movement Data (UMD).

(2) FORSCOM will submit movement requirements for all forces assigned to this plan in accordance with Appendixes 2 and 3 to Annex J.

c. National Guard forces on state active duty will deploy using State resources.

d. DOMS will task the Department of the Air Force for airlift or, as applicable, MTMC for surface movement to provide necessary transportation to support of GARDEN PLOT movement requirements.

e. Organic transportation will be utilized to the fullest extent possible in the objective area. Surface transportation will be used for movement of contiguous units to the disturbance areas as well as movement of incoming units from arrival airfields or transportation terminals. Sources of surface transport by priority are:

(1) Contiguous unit organic transportation equipment.

(2) Local active military installation motor pool equipment.

(3) Other Governmental agency motor pool equipment (e.g., GSA).

(4) Commercial transportation equipment. (Paragraph 306006, AR 55-355, NAVSUPINST 4600.70, AFM 75-2, MCO P4600, as changed, delegates authority to Installation Transportation Officers to make local arrangements for commercial carrier routings by bus or rail for any number of personnel when the one-way distance (highway milage) does not exceed 450 miles.)

APPENDIX 3 (SERVICE SUPPORT GUIDANCE) TO ANNEX D (LOGISTICS) TO
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

f. Transportation requirements in the objective area which are beyond task force organic capability will be requested from the headquarters having responsibility for logistic support.

g. All GARDEN PLOT units subject to air movement will maintain air loading plans, coordinated with local USAF Airlift Control Elements (ALCE) or appropriate USAF representatives. Loading plans will be made for airlift by C-130 and C-141 aircraft and will be configured to assure maximum utilization of allowable cabin loads (ACL) prescribed for these aircraft.

APPENDIX 4 (ISSUE OF DOMS CONTROLLED COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS (C-E)
EQUIPMENT) TO ANNEX D (LOGISTICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL
DISTURBANCE PLAN

1. GENERAL.

To meet anticipated C-E support requirements of Active Federal military forces and Army and Air National Guard forces committed in civil disturbance operations, prepackaged communications equipment is available for temporary loan (Tab A - Composition of Packets).

2. AUTHORITY.

a. DOMS is the approving authority for all requests for prepackaged communications equipment.

b. CDRDARCOM will issue movement instructions for pre-packaged communications equipment.

3. PROCEDURES TO ACQUIRE, ISSUE AND RETURN PREPACKAGED COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT.

a. Upon determination by competent authority that a requirement for prepackaged communications equipment exists, requests to obtain release of the equipment may be made by the most expeditious means available. Request for release of this equipment will be identified as a ROAD JUNCTION request and in format prescribed at Appendix I (Request and Report Format) to Annex K and will be confirmed by message.

b. Federal Task Force Procedures (in CONUS).

(1) Prior to deployment, the task force commander (except TF MDW) will make requests for prepackaged communications equipment to FORSCOM: FORSCOM will make appropriate recommendations and forward requests to DOMS (DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS), (CDRMDW will forward requests with justification to DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS). The task force commander will insure that the requests include the requirements of units assigned from other Services.

(2) Subsequent to deployment, requests for prepackaged communications equipment required by the task force will be submitted by the task force commander directly to DOMS.

c. Federal Task Force Procedures (outside CONUS).

APPENDIX 4 (ISSUE OF DOMS CONTROLLED COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS (C-E) EQUIPMENT) TO ANNEX D (LOGISTICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(1) Prior to deployment, the task force commander will make requests for prepackaged communications equipment to commanders of appropriate unified and designated OCONUS commands. Unified and designated OCONUS command will make appropriate recommendations and forward requests to DOMS (DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS).

(2) Subsequent to deployment, requests will be submitted by the task force commander directly to DOMS.

d. National Guard Procedures.

(1) Requests for prepackaged communications equipment will be made through the State Adjutant General to the National Guard Bureau, Washington, DC. The National Guard Bureau will make appropriate recommendations and forward the request to DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS.

(2) Called National Guard forces will make requests for prepackaged communications equipment to the Active Army task force commander in the objective area.

e. Upon DOMS approval, DARCOM will move the C-E equipment to departure airfields for airlift transportation or over land to the user.

4. DEPOT/PREPOSITION SITES. DOMS controlled prepackaged communications equipment is at Lexington Army Depot, Tobyhanna Depot, First Army Area; and Sacramento Army Depot, Sixth Army Area.

5. POINTS OF CONTACT FOR OBTAINING PREPACKAGED COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT.

a. DOMS, Pentagon, Commercial 202-697-8461, Autovon 227-8461.

b. NGB, Pentagon, Commercial 202-697-2252, Autovon 227-2252.

Tab A - Composition of Packets

TAB A (COMPOSITION OF PACKETS) TO APPENDIX 4 (ISSUE OF DOMS CONTROLLED COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS (C-E) EQUIPMENT) TO ANNEX D (LOGISTICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

PREPOSITIONED C-E EQUIPMENT IN DEPOTS

	<u>TOBYHANNA ARMY DEPOT</u>	<u>LEXINGTON ARMY DEPOT</u>	<u>SACRAMENTO ARMY DEPOT</u>
<u>COMMERCIAL RADIO</u>			
RADIO (FM) PACKET (15)	3 (NOTE 1)	6 (NOTE 2)	5
1 EA 110W BASE STATION W/AUX EQUIP			
20 EA 10W PORTABLE SETS			
REPEATER PACKET (2)	--	1	1
1 EA 80W REPEATER STATION			
TELEPHONE PATCH PACKET (6)	2 (NOTE 3)	2 (NOTE 4)	2 (NOTE 4)
1 EA MULTI-NET PATCHING CONSOLE			
<u>MISCELLANEOUS</u>			
PUBLIC ADDRESS SET AN/PIQ-5A (50)	15	20	15
STARLIGHT SCOPES AN/PVS-2 (10)	0	5	5
SEARCH LIGHT, XENON AN/MSS-3 (4)	0	2	2

NOTES:

1. One packet contains 19 10W portable sets.
2. One packet is minus all 20 10W portable sets (PT-400).

TAB A (COMPOSITION OF PACKETS) TO APPENDIX 4 (ISSUE OF DOMS CONTROLLED COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS (C-E) EQUIPMENT) TO ANNEX D (LOGISTICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

PREPOSITIONED C-E EQUIPMENT IN UNITS

<u>COMMERCIAL</u>	<u>FORSCOM(NOTE 5)</u>	<u>USACC</u>	<u>MDW(NOTE 7)</u>
RADIO (FM) PACKET (10)	1(NOTE 8)	7(NOTE 6)	2(NOTE 7)
1 EA 110 BASE STATION W/AUX EQUIP			
20 EA 10W PORTABLE SETS			
RADIO (HF/SSB) PACKET (8)	--	8	--
2 EA RADIO SETS, AN/FRC-93			
2 EA LINEAR POWER AMPLIFIERS, 30L1			
2 EA ANTENNA KITS			
REPEATER PACKET (2)	--	2	--
1 EA 80W REPEATER STATION			
TACTICAL FREQ RADIO PACKET (1)	--	1	--
1 EA 40W BASE STATION FOR AIR-GROUND RADIO/WIRE INTEGRATION (RWI)			
TELEPHONE PATCH PACKET (2)	--	2(NOTE 4)	--
1 EA MULTI-NET PATCHING CONSOLE			
TELEPHONE PORTABLE PACKET (15)	9	6	--
1 EA PORTABLE EXECUTIVE TELEPHONE (PET)			
TELETYPE PACKET (8)	--	4	--
3 EA CIPHONY DEVICES, KW-7			
2 EA TTY MACHINE (LEASED)			
TAPE RECORDERS (32)	7	23	2
1 EA WOLLENSAK CASSETTE TAPE RECORDER			

TAB A (COMPOSITION OF PACKETS) TO APPENDIX 4 (ISSUE OF DOMS CONTROLLED COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS (C-E) EQUIPMENT) TO ANNEX D (LOGISTICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

PREPOSITIONED COMMERCIAL SWITCHBOARDS

TUCSON

SWITCHBOARD PACKET (1)

1

1 EA WECO 555 SWITCHBOARD W/AUXILLARY EQUIP (LEASED)

TAB A (COMPOSITION OF PACKETS) TO APPENDIX 4 (ISSUE OF DOMS CONTROLLED COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS (C-E EQUIPMENT) TO ANNEX D (LOGISTICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

NOTES:

1. One packet contains 19 10W portable sets.
2. One packet contains 17 10W portable sets.
3. Ambassador Phone Patch.
4. Motorola Phone Patch.
5. Internal FORSCOM Distribution:

<u>HQ</u>	<u>RECDR</u>	<u>PET</u>
82d Abn Div	1	1

6. 7thSig Cmd (USACC) maintains one packet for operations in support of TFMDW and two packets for use anywhere when frequency conflicts occur. The fourth is on the standard GARDEN PLOT frequencies. The 11th Sig Gp (USACC) maintains three packets on standard GARDEN PLOT frequencies.
7. Both USAMDW packets are preset on MDW dedicated frequencies.
8. The 82nd ABN DIV maintains one packet for support of GARDEN PLOT.

APPENDIX 5 (DOMS CONTROLLED ITEMS LIST) TO ANNEX D (LOGISTICS) TO
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

DOMS Controlled Equipment and Munitions

	<u>Tooele</u>	<u>Lexing- ton</u>	<u>Letter- kenny</u>
Dispenser, Riot Control Agent, M106*	10	5	5
Grenade, Hand CS M47**	6,500	6,000	6,000
Riot Control Agent CS (lbs)	1,000	1,000	1,000
	<u>Sharpe</u>	<u>New Cumberland</u>	
Mask, Protective***	2,500	2,500	
	<u>Ft Meade, MD</u>	<u>Presidio of SF, CA</u>	
Protective Vests	2,500		2,500

* Dispenser M106 does not require a compressor.

** M25A2 may be used until current supplies are exhausted.

*** Breakdown on mask sizes:

11% size small - NSN - 4240-00-926-4199
 78% size medium - NSN - 4240-00-926-4201
 11% size large - NSN - 4240-00-926-4200

NOTE: Masks, protective are normally issued with the M-13A1 filter, which is acceptable for riot control purposes. If masks, protective are expected to be used where imminent danger of exposure to a toxic chemical agent exists, the M-13A2 filter should be requested. NSN 4200-00-165-5026.

DOMS Controlled C-E Equipment

	<u>Tobyhanna</u>	<u>Lexington</u>	<u>Sacramento</u>
Communications Packet, Commercial	3	6	5
Public Address Set AN/PIQ5A	15	20	15
Starlight Scopes AN/PVS-2	0	5	5
Search Light, Xenon AN/MSS3	0	2	2



APPENDIX 6 (TRANSPORTATION MOVEMENTS PLANNING) TO ANNEX D (LOGISTICS)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

1. PURPOSE. This appendix establishes general guidelines for cost effective planning and execution of movements of Federal forces in support of civil disturbance operations.

2. OBJECTIVE. The objective of civil disturbance transportation movement planning is to assure movement of required forces to the objective area in a mission-ready status while minimizing incidental costs to the Department of Defense and minimizing the impact of unprogrammed budget costs to the military departments concerned.

3. GENERAL.

a. Movement of Federal forces in support of civil disturbance operations will be planned and executed in a manner to assure optimum responsiveness, efficiency and economy consistent with operational requirements.

b. Transportation selected will be that which satisfactorily meets the DOD requirement after consideration of all factors including costs. In determining the transportation mode, consideration will be given to required closure times, distances involved, airfield facilities proximate to the objective area, quantity and availability of transportation equipment required, and the cost of transportation to, in and around the objective area.

4. PROCEDURES.

a. The basis for transportation movement planning is the FORSCOM developed OPREP-1 report for civil disturbance units. See Appendix 2, Annex J.

b. During the planning stage of an imminent civil disturbance operation, specific forces will be designated and FORSCOM will confirm or change the movement requirement, including closure options, by an OPREP-1 report.

c. MAC will use the OPREP-1 Unit Movement Data (UMD) to develop airlift requirements for designated civil disturbance units. Upon receipt of an actual or planned movement requirement, MAC will develop an airlift plan which includes total force closure in terms of hours/minutes and total cost estimate, based on Special Assignment Airlift Hourly rates in Rate Table V (G), AFR 76-11. In addition, cost estimates will include positioning, depositing, standby and Airlift Control Element (ALCE) costs, as appropriate. From this data, MAC will develop an airlift movement option for each closure time option and provide DOMS the airlift force composition, sortie requirements, force closure times and associated costs. These options will enable consideration of trade-offs in terms of time and cost and will assist in making and reviewing decisions. HQ USAF (XOORH) is the final coordinating authority for the airlift mix to be employed.

APPENDIX 6 (TRANSPORTATION MOVEMENTS PLANNING) TO ANNEX D (LOGISTICS)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

d. MTMC will use the OPREP-1 UMD to develop commercial surface transportation requirements for designated civil disturbance units. Upon receipt of an actual or planned requirement, MTMC will determine the total force closure in terms of hours/minutes and total cost estimate for surface movement of the forces involved. Cost estimates will include positioning, deposition and standby costs as well as any additional cost factors affecting the surface movement concept. MTMC will provide DOMS, on request, a range of feasible options (total/partial surface movement) to enable consideration of trade-offs in terms of time and cost.

e. The amount of detail necessary in the movement planning process is governed by the nature of the civil disturbance activity. Where contiguous or near-by forces are available for possible employment, there is some flexibility in the number of transportation options affecting augmentation forces. However, where the threat assessment and location of the objective area require rapid movement of forces for immediate employment, options are limited and the overriding consideration is time. Transportation Operating Agencies (MAC and MTMC) must provide options for evaluation and decision which are completely valid and feasible. Such options will be provided to DOMS with a recommendation for that option which will best support the DOD requirement.

f. Upon execution of movement MAC and MTMC will closely monitor departures and arrivals of transport to assure timely closure of civil disturbance units. See Appendix 4 to Annex J.

ANNEX E (PERSONNEL) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE
PLAN

References:

- a. JCS Pub 3.
- b. DA Pamphlet 27-11..
- c. AR 28-62.
- d. AR 40-2.
- e. AR 40-3.
- f. AR 40-535.
- g. AR 60-20.
- h. AR 135-300.
- i. AR 230-1.
- j. AR 570-4.
- k. AR 600-10.
- l. AR 614-185.
- m. AR 614-200.
- n. AR 672-5-1.
- o. AR 680-1.
- p. Appropriate publications of other Services.

1. INTRODUCTION.

This annex establishes personnel responsibilities and planning guidance for forces deploying to conduct operations set forth in the basic plan.

2. MEDICAL SERVICES.

Appendix 1, this annex.

3. PERSONNEL.

ANNEX E (PERSONNEL) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

a. Entry on Active Duty. Army National Guard units will be called into Federal service as prescribed in Chapter 9, AR 135-300.

b. Strength accountability is a Service responsibility.

(1) Active Army Units. Current reporting procedures will apply to Active Army units employed in accordance with this plan.

(2) Called Army National Guard units (AR 135-300).

(a) State Adjutant General and area commander will furnish initial personnel data to the supporting installation IAW Chapter 8, AR 135-300.

(b) The strength accountability for members entering on active duty with these units will be governed by AR 680-1.

(c) All subsequent morning reports will be prepared in accordance with AR 680-1.

(d) Final morning reports will be submitted in accordance with AR 680-1 when units are relieved from active duty.

c. Casualty notification is a Service responsibility.

d. Personnel Status Report (annex J).

e. Replacements:

(1) Maintenance of force strengths of units is a Service responsibility. ARNG units will deploy from home stations with all authorized personnel except that firemen and law enforcement personnel may be exempted when their services are needed at home stations because of the threat of civil disturbances.

(2) Active Army requisitions will be submitted in accordance with AR 614-200 or AR 614-185, as appropriate.

(3) Federalized ARNG units will requisition replacements from active Service personnel resources to replace losses incurred. The provisions of Chapter 8, AR 135-300 will apply.

(4) Procedures for termination of call into Federal service is a Service responsibility.

ANNEX E (PERSONNEL) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE
PLAN

(a) Upon receipt of a notification of termination of the call to active duty of Army National Guard units, commanders having active Army replacements will immediately report such personnel for reassignment instructions to HQDA (DAPC-OP) Alex, VA 22332 (Commissioned Officers and Warrant Officers); HQDA (DAPC-EP) Alex, VA 22332 (Enlisted Personnel).

(b) Processing National Guard units and personnel for release from active duty will be IAW Chapter 11, AR 135-300.

f. Morale and Welfare. For operations outside CONUS, morale and welfare support is the responsibility of the unified or designated OCONUS command concerned. For operations in CONUS, morale and welfare support is a Service responsibility. FORSCOM is responsible for support of assigned Army forces prior to deployment and during movement, and of forces from all Services in the objective area(s), and will assure:

(1) Assistance is furnished for dependents of deployed personnel.

(2) Continuation of mail service for deployed units.

(3) Post exchange facilities and motion picture services are, insofar as possible, provided. Direct contact UP AR 28-62, by FORSCOM with the Chief, AAFES and subordinate elements thereof, is authorized for the purpose of developing and executing plans for this support.

(4) Policies and procedures regarding the following areas will be incorporated in appropriate plans:

(a) Finance.

(b) Leave and Passes.

(c) American Red Cross/Army Emergency Relief.

(d) Decorations and Awards.

(e) Legal Assistance.

(f) Religious Services.

(g) Recreational activities.

(h) Free 16mm motion picture service.

ANNEX E (PERSONNEL) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE
PLAN

(5) If required, unit (site) Exchange Officers will be appointed and exchanges operated in accordance with AR 60-20.

(6) Welfare funds will be requested in accordance with paragraph 3-27, AR 230-1, if required.

(7) Chaplain support for force personnel will be sufficient to provide normal coverage.

g. Processing of Nonmilitary Evacuees:

(1) Unified and designated OCONUS commands, FORSCOM and MDW should include provisions for utilization of nonmilitary Government service organizations to the maximum extent practicable in processing and handling of nonmilitary evacuees during civil disturbance operations.

(2) Plans for use of military resources will be contingent upon inability of nonmilitary organizations to provide these services and will specify resumption of nonmilitary control and assistance at the earliest practicable time.

(3) Coordination is authorized at the local level with Service organizations for planning purposes as required.

h. Detention:

(1) As a matter of policy, Federal forces will be utilized for civilian detention operations only in cases of absolute necessity. Primary responsibility for civilian detention operations rests with local and State law enforcement agencies and Federal agencies such as the Department of Justice.

(2) Civil disturbance contingency plans governing the employment of Federal forces will include provisions for providing detention assistance to civilian authorities. Plans for this assistance will range from the absolute minimum, such as assisting civil police in the guarding of civilians apprehended and awaiting transfer or enroute to detention facilities, to the establishment and operation of temporary detention facilities to supplement those operated by civil authorities. All such assistance will be predicated on the turnover of this responsibility to civil authorities as soon as practicable.

(3) When Federal forces are not required to detain civilian offenders in a military detention center during civil disturbance operations, Military personnel will assist civil police officers in the preparation of

ANNEX E (PERSONNEL) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

arrest cards and in other procedures employed by civil police in arresting offenders.

(4) When Federal forces are required to establish and operate temporary detention facilities, these facilities will be under the professional supervision and control of Army Military Police Corps personnel and will be subject to the following provisions:

(a) The designated task force commander must have verified the fact that available Federal, State and local confinement facilities and personnel can no longer effectively accommodate the number of persons apprehended who are waiting arraignment and trial by civil jurisdiction; Federal armed forces must have been employed; and prior approval of the Chief of Staff, US Army, must have been obtained.

(b) The persons to be temporarily detained must have been apprehended by military or civil authorities for violation of Federal, State, or local laws and ordinances, or the provisions of the Presidential Proclamation applicable in the area where Federal forces have been authorized to quell civil disturbances. These persons must be awaiting arraignment and trial by civil jurisdiction and not have been so arraigned or tried.

(c) Commanders should avoid detaining females in temporary military detention facilities. Females apprehended during civil disturbance operations will be immediately turned over to civilian confinement facility personnel for detention. During periods while awaiting turn-over to civil authorities, commanders are encouraged to employ military policewomen.

(d) The period of detention in temporary military detention facilities is a temporary expedient and is authorized only until such time as the custody of detained persons can be transferred to and assumed by civil authorities.

(e) To the extent feasible, the operation of temporary military detention facilities will be in conformity with the spirit and intent of regulations and manuals which govern the operation of military confinement facilities.

i. Legal matters.

(1) Legal matters are a Service responsibility.

ANNEX E (PERSONNEL) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE
PLAN

(2) Claims: Task force commanders will assign responsibility for processing claims to Judge Advocates in the respective Services assigned to the task force headquarters in accordance with current claims directives.

(3) Court-Martial Jurisdiction: In CONUS, upon the establishment of a task force, FORSCOM will attach called National Guard personnel and appropriate Active Army task force personnel to a general court-martial jurisdiction within the vicinity of civil disturbance operations. Ordinarily, this will be the commander of the installation having geographical responsibility under the Absentee Apprehension, Physical Security and other Provost Marshal Activities Area map. Appendix B, AR 5-9.

(4) The commander of the installation having geographical responsibility under the Absentee Apprehension, Physical Security and other Provost Marshal Activities Area map, Appendix B, AR 5-9, will be prepared to provide professional and clerical assistance (1 Major, 1 Captain, and two enlisted men) to the OTJAG member of the DALT accompanying the PLOCSA in the objective area.

j. Foreign Trainees. Commanders of installations furnishing units under this plan will insure that foreign personnel present at these installations for training are not included in the units deployed in an operational, support or observer status.

k. Female Personnel. Provisions of AR 570-4 notwithstanding, female personnel of the Armed Services may be employed with forces for civil disturbance operations to include utilization in an offensive role (e.g., as part of a formation actively controlling a dissident crowd). Commanders may appropriately employ military policewomen in the full spectrum of law enforcement functions.

Appendixes: 1 - Medical Support

APPENDIX 1 (MEDICAL SUPPORT) TO ANNEX E (PERSONNEL) TO DEPARTMENT
OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

References:

- a. JCS Pub 2.
- b. AR 40-2.
- c. AR 40-3
- d. AR 40-121
- e. AR 40-330
- f. AR 40-535
- g. FM 19-15.

1. SITUATION.

Basic Plan.

2. MISSION.

To provide essential medical support in an objective area when Federal forces are committed to civil disturbance operations.

3. POLICIES.

a. Primary reliance will be on civilian medical facilities to support civilian medical requirements.

b. Only that medical support essential to the prevention of undue suffering and prevention of loss of life or limb will be provided by military facilities to augment the civilian capabilities.

c. Civilians admitted to military hospitals will be transferred to civilian hospitals at the earliest time medically feasible.

d. Military members will be admitted to civilian hospitals only in an emergency.

e. Military members admitted to civilian hospitals will be transferred to military hospitals as soon as medically feasible.

APPENDIX 1 (MEDICAL SUPPORT) TO ANNEX E (PERSONNEL) TO DEPARTMENT
OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

f. Medical support will be coordinated by CDRFORSCOM in CONUS and designated commanders of the unified and OCONUS command(s) outside of CONUS.

g. Requirements for medical support beyond the capability of commanders to provide or arrange will be reported to Headquarters, Department of the Army, ATTN: DASG-HCO.

h. Medical reports will be submitted in accordance with current regulations.

i. Medical units and medical personnel providing medical support to military and other personnel in connection with civil disturbances will be utilized in consonance with assigned missions and specialities. Medical personnel will wear the distinctive medical insignia (arm brassard) when performing medical duties. Equipment to be carried or worn by medical personnel will be prescribed by the commander concerned.

ANNEX F (PUBLIC AFFAIRS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

References:

- a. AR 360-5.
- b. AR 360-81.
- c. AR 500-50.
- d. AR 380-13.
- e. ASD(PA) Civil Disturbance Public Affairs Plan - PA 23/1.

1. SITUATION.

Basic Plan.

2. MISSION.

a. To provide the public prompt and accurate information concerning the civil disturbance situation.

b. To insure that military personnel of the task forces are kept informed of the situation, their mission, duties and responsibilities, and their relationships with municipal authorities, the populace and the news media.

3. CONCEPT.

a. Public Affairs policy is to provide to the public, through cooperation with and service to news media representatives, prompt, responsive and accurate information. Emphasis will be placed on the fact that the Secretary of the Army as DOD Executive Agent has been assigned a mission, assisted by DOD components as appropriate, to assist civil authorities in restoring and/or maintaining law and order and will carry out that mission using minimum force required.

b. Maximum disclosure of accurate information of the situation in the disturbance area with minimum delay will be the governing principle subject only to security and operational requirements.

c. News media representatives will be allowed freedom of movement provided they do not interfere with the execution of the military mission.

ANNEX F (PUBLIC AFFAIRS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

d. The press will not be furnished transportation and telephone service except in circumstances where the military is the only source capable of providing such accommodation. In such cases, prior arrangements will be made by the Service(s) involved for reimbursement.

4. EXECUTION.

a. General.

(1) The Assistant Secretary of Defense (Public Affairs) (ASD(PA)) is responsible for all public affairs matters relating to civil disturbances and will designate onsite DOD Public Affairs Chiefs (PAC). The PAC is responsible for all DOD public affairs activities in the disturbance area. Normally, the PAC will deploy to the objective area with the Personal Liaison Officer of the Chief of Staff (PLOCSA).

(2) A representative from SAPA, DA, will be a member (Public Affairs Adviser) of the DA Liaison Team (DALT) that will accompany the PLOCSA in the objective area, if the objective area is within CONUS.

(3) A senior US Army Public Affairs Officer will be designated the task force Public Affairs officer (TF/PAO) for each task force operating within CONUS.

b. Guidelines for Release of Information.

(1) Prior to the issuance of the Presidential Proclamation and Executive Order directing commitment of Federal forces in a civil disturbance situation:

(a) Military Departments and other DOD components will make no voluntary public statement concerning preparations for the operations.

(b) Queries concerning possible employment of military forces will be answered: "Department of Defense policy is not to comment on plans concerning the possible employment of military units and resources to carry out assigned missions."

(2) An agency higher than the Department of the Army will make the initial news release announcing the President's decision to commit Federal forces in civil disturbances.

ANNEX F (PUBLIC AFFAIRS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(3) During the deployment from home stations, queries may be answered within the context of national releases. Queries which cannot be answered within these guidelines will be referred through normal Public Affairs channels for resolution by the fastest means available.

(4) Public releases will be cleared by the DOD PAC in accordance with DOD Directive 3025.12.

(5) News releases and response to query will not contain information identifying individuals and organizations not affiliated with DOD. Speculation on identification will not be made.

(6) The news release of announcement to withdraw or return units to their home stations will be made by the PAC on the scene.

(7) During the redeployment of forces to home stations, Public Affairs policies of CDRFORSCOM or unified and designated OCONUS commands, as appropriate, will govern.

(8) Information furnished the media will avoid conjecture concerning future operations.

(9) Military casualty lists will not be released until the next-of-kin have been notified. Numbers and types of casualties are releasable.

(10) News releases on airlift aircraft accidents or incidents will be handled in accordance with existing directives.

(11) All inquiries from the general public relating to a State or municipal function and received at the task force public affairs office will be referred to appropriate State or municipal public affairs personnel for response.

c. Responsibilities.

(1) The Assistant Secretary of Defense (Public Affairs) (ASD(PA)):

(a) Provides direction and guidance to the DOD Executive Agent or other commands as appropriate on all aspects of public release of information relating to civil disturbances.

(b) Provides public affairs representatives of appropriate rank to the DOMS during civil disturbance operations. This representative

ANNEX F (PUBLIC AFFAIRS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

will be collocated with the DOMS.

(c) Designates an onsite Public Affairs team for each disturbance area requiring Federal military assistance.

(d) Resolves reported differences between the task force commander and the PAC on the release of information after coordination with the DOD Executive Agent and the Department of Justice to the extent feasible.

(e) Provides public affairs guidance to the operating control element of the DOMS.

(f) Provides public affairs guidance and direction to the onsite PAC.

(g) Keeps other appropriate Federal Departments, Agencies and Branches of government informed of the significant developments within his area of responsibility.

(2) The Assistant Secretary of Defense (Manpower and Reserve Affairs) will provide command information guidance deemed appropriate.

(3) Commanders of unified and designated OCONUS commands:

(a) Insure that applicable provisions of this plan are implemented.

(b) For civil disturbances outside of CONUS, coordinate all PA planning and operations matters with OASD (PA) or the onsite PAC.

(c) Provide, within capabilities, Public Affairs augmentation support as requested through channels by the PAC.

(4) The Secretary of the Navy:

(a) Insures that Naval installation commanders within or in the vicinity of US metropolitan areas within CONUS are prepared within capabilities to provide necessary public affairs personnel and associated support equipment requested through channels by the PAC.

(b) Insures that no releases are made by Navy or Marine Corps units and installations participating in the operations without approval by either OASD (PA) or the PAC on the scene.

(c) Coordinates with SAPA, DA, in its preparation of follow-up national news releases identifying Navy or Marine Corps units comprising the task force(s).

ANNEX F (PUBLIC AFFAIRS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(5) The Secretary of the Air Force:

(a) Insures that Air Force installation Commanders within or in the vicinity of US metropolitan areas within CONUS are prepared within capabilities to provide necessary public affairs personnel and associated support equipment requested through channels by the PAC.

(b) Insures that no releases are made by Air Force units and installations participating in the operation without approval by either OSAD (PA) or the PAC on the scene.

(c) Coordinates with SAPA, DA, in its preparation of follow-up national news releases identifying USAF units comprising the task force(s) to include airlift elements.

(d) Insures that applicable provisions of this plan are passed to appropriate Air National Guard units.

(6) Chief of Public Affairs, Department of the Army (SAPA, DA):

(a) Provides Public Affairs Adviser PAA to PLOCSA.

(b) Monitors public and command information activities of the task force in the objective area through the PAA to the PLOCSA.

(c) Issues supplemental policy guidance as necessary to FORSCOM and the task force commander in consonance with OASD (PA) guidance.

(d) Prepares and submits to OASD (PA) in coordination with Secretary of the Air Force Office of Information, Chief of Information Navy; or Public Affairs Officer, FORSCOM, as applicable, any necessary follow-up national news release identifying task force(s) deployed within CONUS to include airlift elements.

(7) Commander, US Army Forces Command (CDRFORSCOM):

(a) Designates a senior Army Public Affairs Officer to serve as the task force Public Affairs Officer.

(b) Provides Public Affairs personnel and equipment to augment the Public Affairs office/center in the objective area as required by the task force commander. If required, consideration should be given to use of National Guard officers having an Public Affairs background. The task force Public Affairs officer should be provided the necessary equipment and facility to conduct a comprehensive public and command information effort on a 24-hour basis.

ANNEX F (PUBLIC AFFAIRS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE
PLAN

(c) Coordinates with SAPA, DA, in their preparation of national news releases identifying the task force commander and units comprising the task force.

(d) Provides the resources prescribed in paragraphs 1a thru d, appendix 1, to the Public Affairs office/center for the DOD PA team.

(e) Provides, when facilities are available, the resources prescribed in paragraphs 2 and 3a, appendix 1, in the press briefing room and press room respectively.

(f) Develops measures designed to insure that the troop orientation and daily troop briefings are given command emphasis. Initial briefings should be accomplished prior to departure from home stations or as soon as possible thereafter.

(g) Provides psychological operations personnel and equipment to augment the Public Affairs office in the objective area as required by the task force commander. Insures readiness of loudspeaker teams, audio-visual teams, light mobile printing teams, and other PSYOPS specialist personnel and equipment required in support of the task force Public Affairs officer.

(8) Commander, US Army Communications Command (CDRUSACC):

(a) Provides wire service in the Public Affairs office/center (paragraph 1e, appendix 1).

(b) Provides the PAC with information on the location and availability of public telephones for newsmen (paragraph 3b, appendix 1).

(9) Task Force Commander:

(a) Assigns the TF/PAO as a member of the advance party to establish early coordination with PAC, and PAA to PLOCSA and other counterparts in the objective area.

(b) Insures Public Affairs personnel and equipment accompany the task force to the objective area to provide a capability of conducting information activities as described herein.

(c) Insures that troop orientations are conducted as prescribed in Appendix 10 (Special Instructions) to Annex C, DA Civil Disturbance Plan.

ANNEX F (PUBLIC AFFAIRS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(d) Issues at least one unclassified fact sheet/newspaper daily.

(e) In coordination with the PAA to the PLOCSA and the PAC and in accordance with clearance policy described herein:

1. Establishes a Public Affairs office/center within the task force CP area.

2. Makes news releases.

3. Conducts media briefings.

4. Coordinates media coverage of unit.

5. Answers media questions.

6. Establishes and maintains liaison with other public affairs/information agencies, military and civilian, for purposes of exchanging information and coordinating activities designated to keep the news media informed and to assist them to cover the operation.

(f) Responds, within capabilities, to requests from the PAC for additional resources. If not within capabilities forward PAC request through channels to DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS.

(g) Provides press escorts when required and available.

(h) Provides photographic coverage of the operation for public information purposes.

5. ADMINISTRATION.

a. The Public Affairs office/center will be established in the task force CP area. This facility will be arranged to accommodate organic task force Public Affairs personnel, necessary augmentation personnel, and the onsite DOD PA team. Equipment and space requirements to support the DOD PA team are listed in appendix 1.

b. Facilities for a Press Briefing Room and Press Room will be provided when available. Space and equipment requirements for these facilities are listed in appendix 1.

Appendix: 1 - Equipment and Space Requirements

APPENDIX 1 (EQUIPMENT AND SPACE REQUIREMENTS) TO ANNEX F (PUBLIC AFFAIRS)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

The following represent the requirements to support the DOD public affairs activities within the:

1. Public Affairs office/center. Sufficient office equipment and space for three DOD Public Affairs Officers to include:
 - a. Xerox (local rental basis).
 - b. Stenotype transcribing service.
 - c. Portable TV sets (one for each of the major networks).
 - d. Portable AM/FM radios (2).
 - e. Wire Service Machines (AP and UPI city wire service--or State wires where there is no city wire).
2. Press Briefing Room. When facilities are available, a room with sufficient space to accommodate 30 - 70 newsmen and technicians (depending on the size of the city); and the following equipment:
 - a. A lectern and table with three executive chairs on a raised platform.
 - b. Large map board and stand with large city map.
 - c. A double-level (2 ft and 4 ft from the floor) platform, 6 ft in depth and a sufficient length to accommodate MOPIC and still cameramen at 2 1/2 ft per man.
 - d. Electric power sources as follows:
 - (1) One 400 amp circuit for each TV electronic camera.
 - (2) Two or more (depending on size of city) 60 amp circuits for MOPIC and radio equipment.
 - (3) One 60 amp circuit for lighting.
 - (4) Sufficient 110 V, 15 amp outlets for the above.
 - e. Public address system with table and lectern microphones.

APPENDIX 1 (EQUIPMENT AND SPACE REQUIREMENTS) TO ANNEX F (PUBLIC AFFAIRS)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

- f. Sufficient table space for radio technicians.
 - g. Sufficient folding chairs for newsmen.
3. Press Room. When facilities are available, provide a Press Room with the following equipment:
- a. Sufficient folding chairs and tables for newsmen.
 - b. Sufficient public telephones for newsmen.

G

ANNEX G (COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL
DISTURBANCE PLAN

1. SITUATION. Basic Plan.

2. MISSION. To provide communications-electronics support for the Department of Defense Components, Federal agencies, and task forces committed to civil disturbance operations.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Communications-Electronics Support.

(1) DA Command and Control Communications. The primary means of communications between DA and objective areas will consist of leased communications circuits and AUTOVON. Task force commanders or the C-E Rep in the DALT, in cases where the DALT precedes the task force commander into an objective area, will report to DOMS, the location of the Task Force Command Post (CP) as soon as it has been selected. Upon receipt of the TF CP location, DOMS will take appropriate action to have leased circuits installed. Commercial toll circuits will be used until circuits of the Standard DA Task Force Communications are installed. Alternate communications will be provided by HF/SSB voice radio.

(2) Task Force Communications. Initially, committed task forces will rely on their organic communications. Leased commercial telephone circuits after being established will serve as the primary means within the objective areas. Maneuvering task force elements will continue to use organic means.

(3) Communications-Electronics Equipment Support. Selected C-E equipment is pre-packaged and controlled by DOMS for use by the Active Army and NG units and Active and NG units from other Services committed in civil disturbance operations. Procedures are outlined in Annex D, Appendix 4.

(4) Liaison Communications. Communications between task force units and civil authorities will be accomplished by collocation of military/civil command posts, use of commercial telephones, or exchange of communications equipment and liaison personnel.

(5) USACC Detachment Support. A USACC Detachment will be provided in each objective area to furnish communications support to the controlling task force headquarters and collocated Federal representatives.

(6) Audio-Visual Support. DA and task force audio-visual support requirements in the objective area will be provided in accordance with Annex P.

ANNEX G (COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL
DISTURBANCE PLAN

(7) Communications for service support organizations will be leased circuitry when the required support is beyond the organic capability of FORSCOM elements.

b. CDRFORSCOM (in CONUS) or unified and designated commanders (outside CONUS) will:

(1) Include sufficient organic C-E elements with equipment in each task force headquarters (except TF MDW) to support the command, administrative and logistical communications requirements.

(2) Coordinate movement requirements with CDRUSACC and assume operational control of communications detachments during deployment and redeployment.

(3) Coordinate requests for pre-packaged communications equipment in accordance with para 3b (1) appendix 4, annex D.

c. Director, Defense Communications Agency, will make available DCA resources to support civil disturbance operations as required.

d. CDRMDW (TF MDW) will:

(1) Provide intra-task force communications.

(2) Coordinate audio-visual support (Annex P).

(3) Process requests for DOMS controlled prepackaged C-E equipment (appendix 4, annex D).

(4) Forward requests for required external leased communications circuits to DOMS for validation and appropriate action.

(5) Lease a CENTREX dial telephone system, the MDW Consolidated Telephone System, for use by DOMS, other Federal agencies and TF MDW. Requests for service from all agencies/headquarters except TF MDW will be approved by DOMS prior to installation/removal. Service requests for TF MDW will be approved by CDR MDW with information on such provided to DOMS. Nonblocking service will be provided to key personnel designated by DOMS.

(6) Provide sufficient personnel to operate Dial Service Assistance Positions with the MDW Consolidated Telephone System when directed by DOMS.

(7) Maintain a current directory for the MDW Consolidated Telephone System.

ANNEX G (COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL
DISTURBANCE PLAN

e. CDRUSACC will:

(1) Prepare plans and provide four special communications detachments with equipment to support task force commanders and Federal representatives in objective areas (appendix 1, this annex).

(2) Be prepared to deploy detachments as follows:

(a) Simultaneously with the initial element of the task force supported.

(b) Simultaneously with the task force headquarters reconnaissance element when directed by DOMS.

(c) In advance of a task force commitment when directed by DOMS.

(3) Provide leased commercial communications circuits required for civil disturbance operations (appendix 2, this annex).

(4) Coordinate movement requirements with CDRFORSCOM (Para 5b(3) appendix 3, annex D), or with the responsible unified or designated OCONUS command when applicable.

f. Task Force Commanders (except TF MDW) will:

(1) Provide intra-task force communications.

(2) Coordinate audio-visual support (Annex P).

(3) Process requests for DOMS controlled prepackaged C-E equipment (Appendix 4, annex D).

(4) Integrate into the intra-task force communications the support provided by the USACC Detachment (appendix 1, this annex).

(5) Obtain required leased communications circuits from USACC Detachment (appendix 2, this annex).

(6) Take into the objective area, as required, the following special purpose communication equipment:

(a) Portable tape recorder (when provided).

(b) Portable Executive Telephone set (PET) (when provided).

ANNEX G (COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL
DISTURBANCE PLAN

(7) Provide to 7th Signal Command, Ft Ritchie, MD, (301-878-5225 Autovon 988-5225 during normal duty hours and 301-878-5606 Autovon 988-5606 after duty hours) anticipated time and place of arrival in objective areas for obtaining Mobile Telephone Sets (MTS) installed in a civilian car (except Washington, DC).

(8) Provide qualified operator/driver for the MTS car.

(9) Provide to DOMS as soon as it has been determined the task force CP location in order that leased circuits can be installed immediately.

g. CDR, US Army Audio-Visual Activity (USAAVA) will, when directed by DOMS, provide audio-visual support to the CSA and staff elements of DA, and to CDR FORSCOM and CDR TF MDW, when requested (Annex P).

h. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) Operational control of USACC detachments passes to CDRFORSCOM or unified and designated OCONUS Commanders for deployment and redeployment, to the task force commander when in the objective area, or to DA when directed by DOMS.

(2) CDRUSAAVA will coordinate the activities of the DA photographic teams in the objective areas covering requirements of CSA and staff elements of DA.

(3) Task force commanders will coordinate the overall frequency and call sign requirements within their respective forces, including the requirements of units assigned from the other Services. Task force frequency requirements will be directed to the Army area frequency coordinator responsible for the objective area. Unless otherwise directed by their respective task force commanders, National Guard units will be authorized to use their training frequencies and call signs when operating within the Army areas to which assigned. For frequency purposes, MDW is considered a separate Army area. OCONUS Commanders are responsible for TF frequency coordination within their areas.

(4) Requests for communications support in the objective area not specified in this annex will be referred to DOMS (DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS) for approval.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT.

a. See Basic Plan.

ANNEX G (COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL
DISTURBANCE PLAN

b. The maintenance of commercial FM radios will be by respective task force headquarters.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.

a. Command. See Basic Plan.

b. Signal. Current task force CESI, CEOI.

Appendixes: 1 - USACC Communications Support Requirements
2 - Leased Communications Circuits Requesting Procedures

APPENDIX 1 (USACC COMMUNICATIONS SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS) TO ANNEX G
(COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE
PLAN

1. MISSION.

CDRUSACC provides the communications support as outlined.

2. EXECUTION.

a. General.

(1) Provide a civilian (unmarked GSA or rental) car equipped with MTS to both the task force commander and PLOCSA upon their arrival in those objective areas with an MTS capability. Any additions beyond these two vehicles must be approved by DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS.

(2) Provide Portable Executive Telephone (PET) on a selective basis to task force commanders as directed by DA (DOMS).

(3) Lease and install the teletypewriter required for a secure full duplex teletypewriter circuit (cleared to handle up to and including SECRET) from each task force main CP to DA (TF MDW when required).

(4) Provide a switchboard having the following minimum capabilities:

(a) Two-wire operation.

(b) Sixty telephone terminations.

(c) Twenty-four trunks capable of operating either as central office dial or manual two-way ring down trunks.

(d) A capability to interface with and condition long lines circuits.

(5) Provide the personnel and facilities to terminate up to eight HF-SSB (AN/FRC-93) voice radio-wire integration circuits to an HF station entry point designated by CDRUSACC to connect the Army Operations Center with the committed task force headquarters.

b. DA communications support in the Washington, DC, area.

(1) Provide personnel and facilities to terminate one full duplex KW7 secure (up to and including SECRET) teletypewriter circuit from DA to each committed task force headquarters (TF MDW when required). As a minimum, maintain sufficient equipment in the Washington, DC, area to terminate at least two circuits for simultaneous operations.

APPENDIX 1 (USACC COMMUNICATIONS SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS) TO ANNEX C
(COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE
PLAN

(2) Provide and control the issue of portable tape recorders and Portable Executive Telephone equipment to the PLOCSA as directed by DOMS.

(3) Provide additional equipment support from the DA Radio Telephone Command Net (GINGER COFFEE) as directed by DOMS.

(4) Furnish two drivers/operators and GINGER COFFEE Net Mobile equipment in USACC leased or Government-furnished sedans, as directed by DOMS, to support civil disturbance emergency requirements.

(5) Provide communications support to the Army Operations Center, as required.

c. USACC detachment support in objective areas.

(1) General Support.

(a) Leased communications circuits and equipment when required and validated (appendix 3, this annex).

(b) Provide or arrange for backup power for USACC furnished communications equipment in the objective area.

(c) Provide such other local communications as may be required by DOMS designated Federal representatives in the objective area.

(d) Provide necessary security equipment (TSEC KW-7) with operators for the teletypewriter circuit described in para 2a(3) above. Lease TTY machines required in the objective area.

(2) Operations in Washington, DC.

(a) Maintain commercial FM voice radio equipment with RW1 (two base stations and forty portable FM radio sets) to support requirements directed by the DOMS.

(b) Provide motor messenger service using leased or government vehicles as directed by DOMS.

(3) Operations in areas other than Washington, DC.

(a) Operate a USACC provided switchboard for the task force headquarters in CONUS and, when required, outside CONUS.

APPENDIX 1 (USACC COMMUNICATIONS SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS) TO ANNEX G
(COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE
PLAN

(b) Provide the equipment and personnel to install, operate and maintain an HF/SSB (AN/PRC-93) radio-wire integration circuit to a CDRUSACC designated HF entry station as a backup to the standard DA task force communications from task force main CP to the Army Operations Center.

(c) Maintain at Ft Huachuca, AZ, commercial FM voice radio equipment (two base stations and 60 portable radio sets) and be prepared to deploy and operate a base station with RW1 capability in general support of civil disturbance operations when directed by DOMS.

(d) Be prepared to lease from commercial source additional switchboards to support requirements in excess of USACC assets as directed by the DOMS.

APPENDIX 2 (LEASED COMMUNICATIONS CIRCUITS REQUESTING PROCEDURES) TO
ANNEX G (COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL
DISTURBANCE PLAN

1. PURPOSE. The purpose of this appendix is to prescribe the responsibilities and procedures for requesting leased communications circuits required for civil disturbance operations.

2. GENERAL. Circuits for the Standard DA Task Force Communications (Tab A, this appendix) will be requested by DA from USACC. Additional leased communications circuits required for civil disturbance operations will be in accordance with the procedures outlined in para 3, below.

3. REQUESTING PROCEDURES.

a. Long Distance Circuits.

(1) DOMS, in coordination with USACC, is the approving authority for long distance circuits required in support of Federal forces involved in civil disturbance operations. Circuit requests will be processed through channels to DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS.

(2) Deployed task forces will submit requests as follows:

(a) The task force signal officer (except TF MDW) will submit requests through the USACC Detachment Commander or in his absence the DA Liaison Team (DALT) C-E representative to DOMS. TF MDW will submit requests directly to DOMS.

(b) Approved requests will be forwarded by the DOMS to CDRUSACC for leasing action.

(c) The task force signal officer will be notified if the request is disapproved.

b. Local Circuits.

(1) DA directed elements sent to an objective area prior to deployment of Federal military forces will request local circuits of the following, in priority:

(a) USACC Detachment Commander (when deployed).

(b) C-E Representative, DALT (when deployed).

(c) Army Operations Center.

APPENDIX 2 (LEASED COMMUNICATIONS CIRCUITS REQUESTING PROCEDURES) TO
ANNEX G (COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL
DISTURBANCE PLAN

(2) Subsequent to deployment of Federal military forces, the task force commander is the approving authority for local circuits in the objective area.

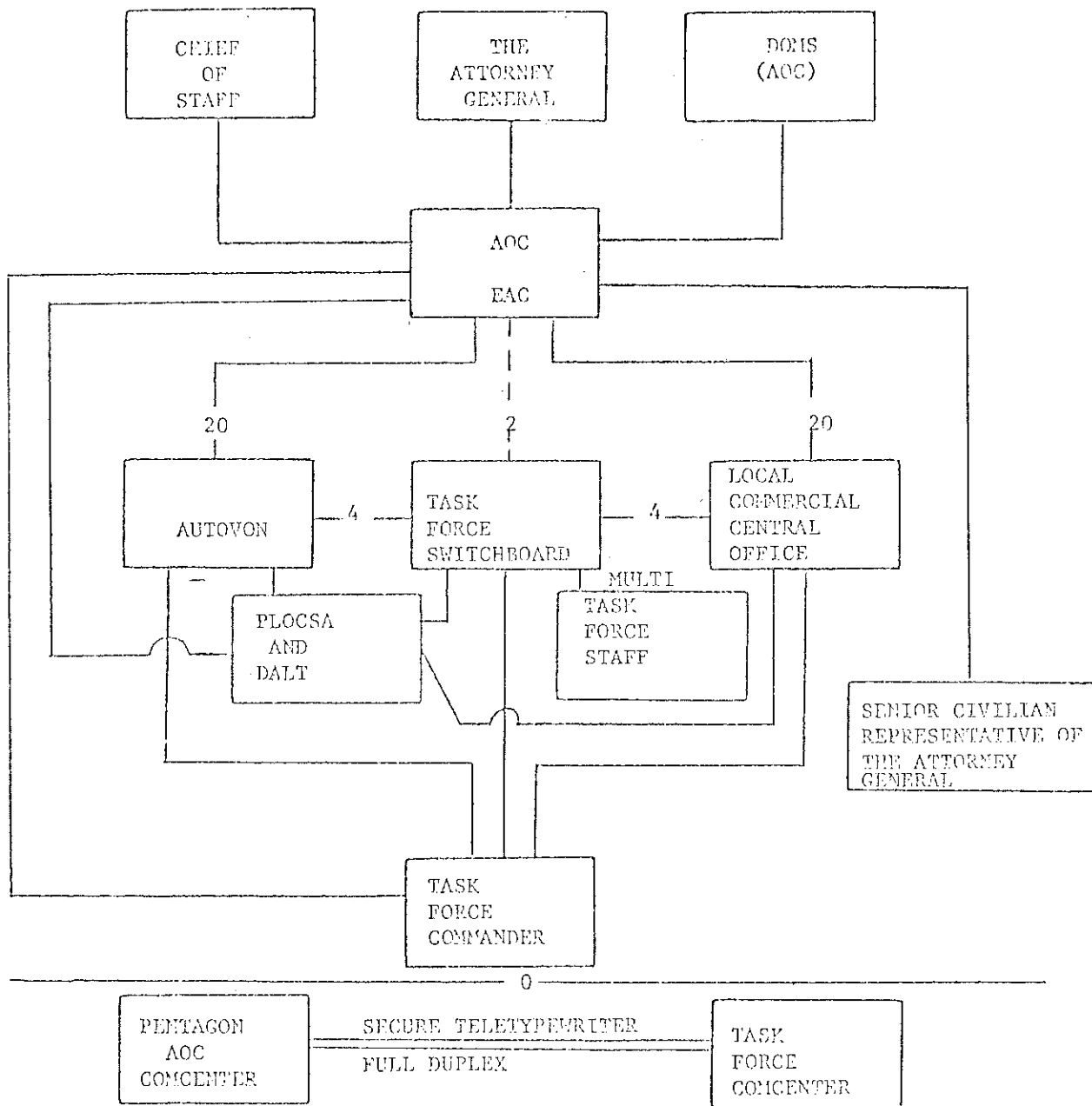
(a) Circuit requirements for Federal forces will be processed through the USACC Detachment Commander or in the case of TF MDW through 7th Signal Command (USACC).

(b) The USACC Detachment Commander or 7th Signal Command as the leasing authority will order the circuits from the local telephone company representative.

Tab: A - Standard DA Task Force Communications

B - Standard DA Task Force Communications Recommended Locally
Installed Trunks and Circuits

TAB A (STANDARD DA TASK FORCE COMMUNICATIONS) TO APPENDIX 2 (LEASED COMMUNICATIONS CIRCUITS REQUESTING PROCEDURES) TO APPENDIX G (COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN



LEGEND:

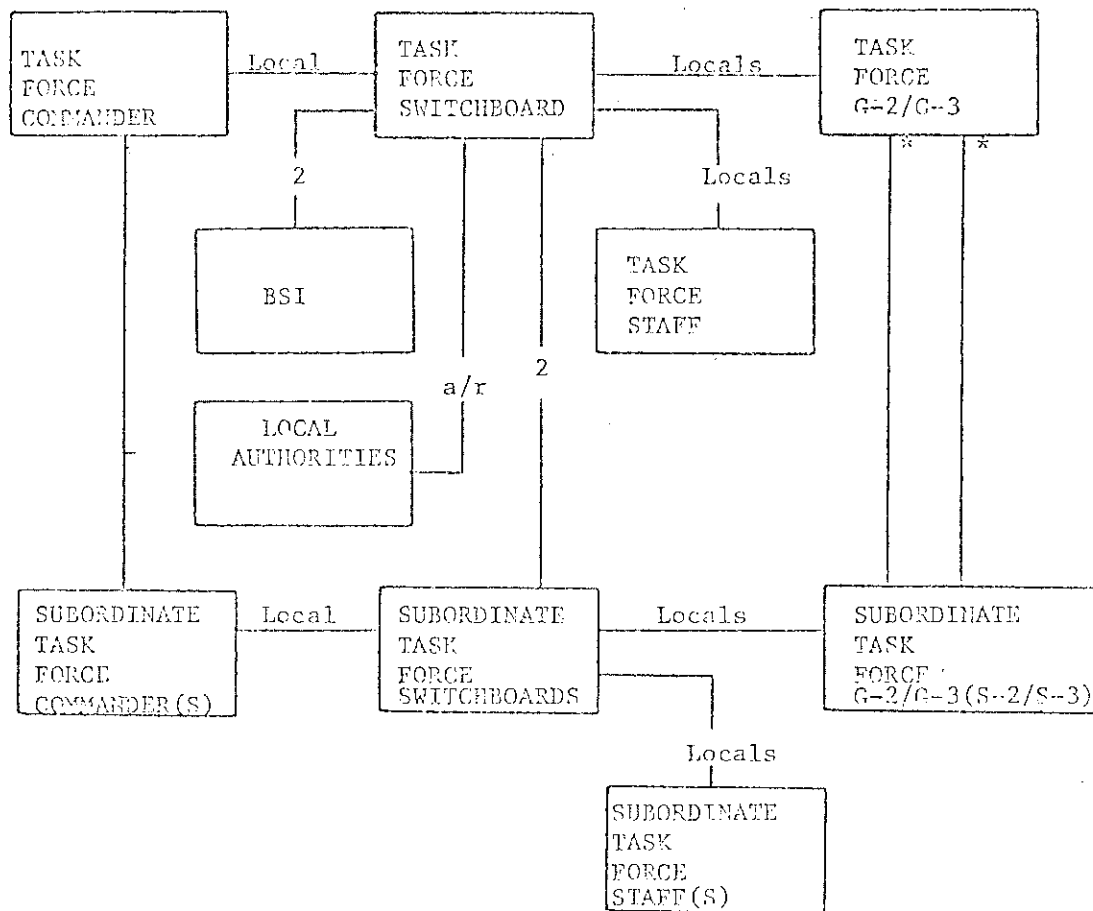
———— Telephone circuit(s)

- - - - As required, telephone circuit(s)

==== Teletypewriter circuit(s)

TAB B (STANDARD DA TASK FORCE COMMUNICATIONS) TO APPENDIX 2 (LEASED COMMUNICATIONS CIRCUITS REQUESTING PROCEDURES) TO ANNEX G (COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

RECOMMENDED LOCALLY INSTALLED TRUNKS & CIRCUITS



NOTES:

1. Commercial circuitry will be leased by USACC when organic communications capabilities are exceeded and/or when authorized by the Task Force Commander.
2. Point to point circuits are marked with an *.

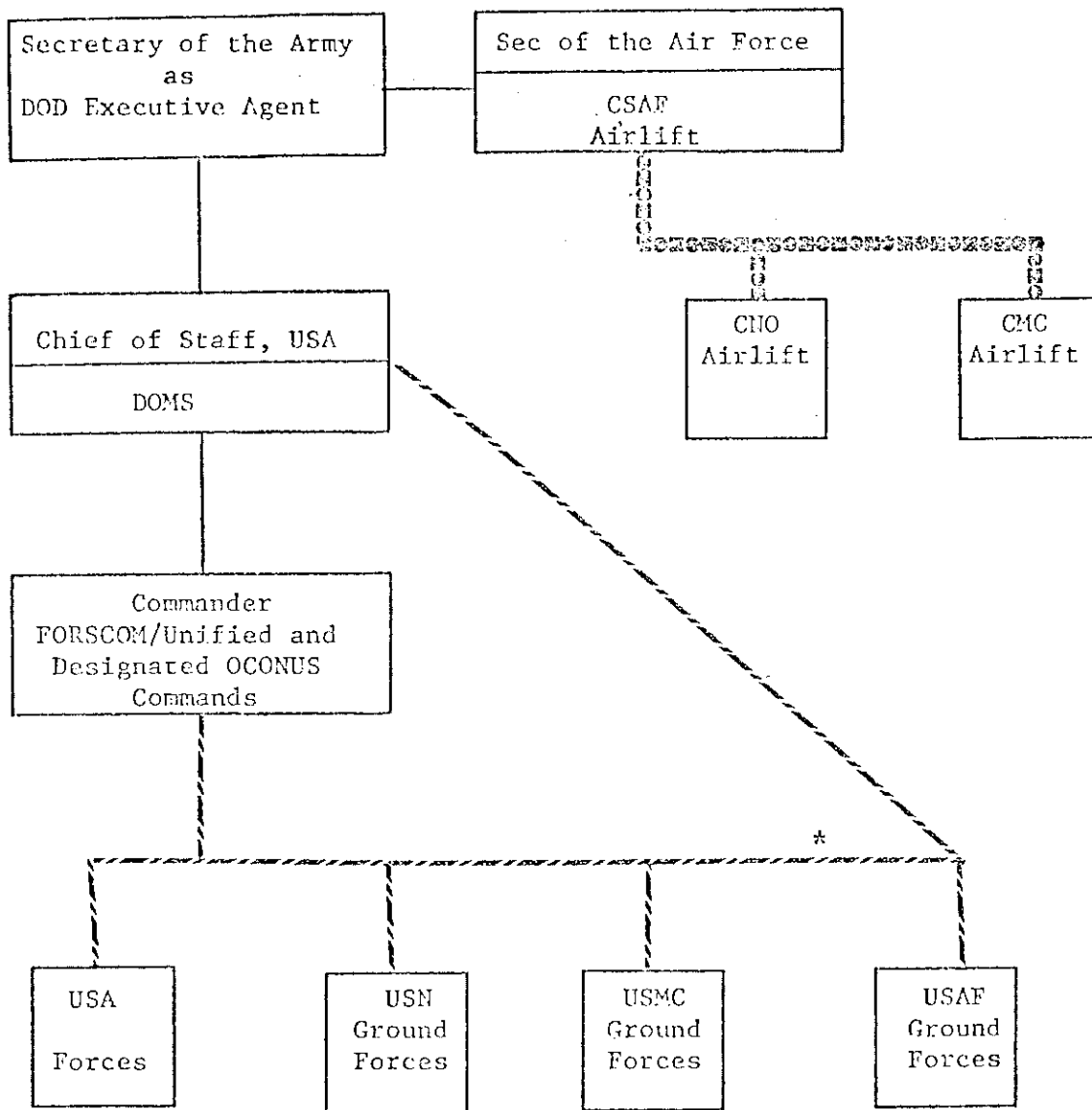
ANNEX H (COMMAND RELATIONSHIPS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL
DISTURBANCE PLAN

References:

- a. DOD Directive 3025.12.
 - b. JCS Pub 1.
1. The Secretary of the Army, as the DOD Executive Agent, will exercise, through the Chief of Staff, US Army, the direction of those forces committed to him for civil disturbance operations by the Military Departments (in CONUS) or by the commanders of unified and designated OCONUS commands (outside CONUS).
 2. The Secretary of the Air Force will exercise for the DOD Executive Agent, through designated military commanders, coordinating authority over and direction of DOD provided military and commercial obligated airlift resources used to fulfill civil disturbance airlift requirements.
 3. At objective areas, task force commanders will exercise operational control over designated active military ground forces.

- Appendixes:
- 1 - Command Relationships for Planning
 - 2 - Command Relationships for Deployment and Redeployment
 - 3 - Command Relationships for Employment

APPENDIX 2 (COMMAND RELATIONSHIPS FOR DEPLOYMENT AND REDEPLOYMENT)
TO ANNEX H (COMMAND RELATIONSHIPS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL
DISTURBANCE PLAN



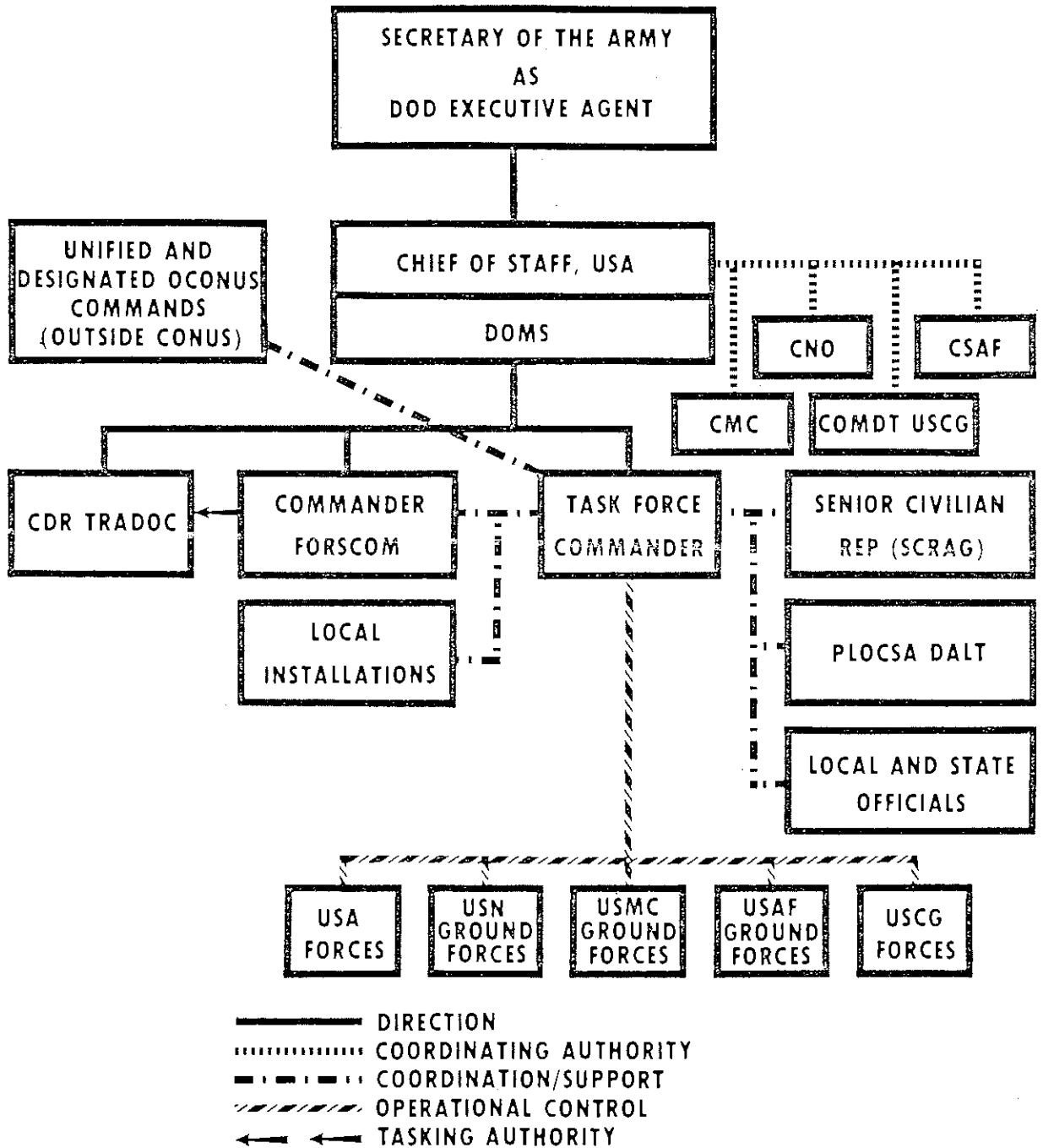
———— Direction

----- Coordinating Authority

- - - - - Operational Control

* Outside CONUS Unified Commands have operational control of USAF Ground Forces

APPENDIX 3 (COMMAND RELATIONSHIPS FOR EMPLOYMENT) TO ANNEX H (COMMAND RELATIONSHIPS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN



ANNEX I (PLANNING) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

1. GENERAL.

a. The DA Civil Disturbance Plan provides guidance to all DOD components in all matters pertaining to the planning for and the deployment, employment and redeployment of military resources in the event of civil disturbances in the 50 States, District of Columbia, Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and US possessions and territories.

b. Planning for civil disturbance operations is based on the assumption that the commitment of Federal military resources may be required at any time, with or without advance warning, to assist local and State authorities or to enforce Federal law and may involve massive or limited employment of forces.

2. GENERAL PLANNING REQUIREMENTS.

a. CNO, CSAF, CMC, and Comdt USCG will prepare Service plans for civil disturbance operations. Plans will be based on the DA Civil Disturbance Plan and submitted to DA (DAMO-ODS) for review for conformity to DOD Executive Agent policies.

b. CINCPAC AND CINCLANT.

(1) Prepare plans for civil disturbance operations as appropriate and submit those plans prior to publication to DA (DAMO-ODS) for review for conformity to DOD Executive Agent policies.

(2) Accomplish planning requirements specified in paragraphs 4 and 6, this annex.

c. Defense Logistics Agency, DARCOM, MTMC and USACC will prepare and submit to DA (DAMO-ODS) (prior to publication) for approval, and to CDRFORSCOM for coordination, plans for providing support to Federal forces during civil disturbance operations. Plans will be based on and consistent with the DA Civil Disturbance Plan and will establish procedures for the support of Federal task forces deployed on civil disturbance missions to any location within CONUS or an OCONUS command area of responsibility.

(1) Defense Logistics Agency will maintain a listing by State of those cleared facilities under the Defense Industrial Security Program (DISP) which the DLA has identified as most likely to be subject to disruptive action during civil disturbances.

(2) Defense Contract Administration Service Region (DCASR) Commanders will provide additional planning information pertaining to cleared facilities to task force commanders in objective areas.

ANNEX I (PLANNING) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

d. CDRFORSCOM will:

(1) Prepare and submit a civil disturbance plan prior to publication to DA (DAMO-ODS) for approval. Plan will be based on the DA Civil Disturbance Plan.

(2) Require preparation of support plans by subordinate commands as deemed necessary.

(3) Provide for the accommodation of a DLA Industrial Security Representative at task force headquarters.

(4) Accomplish planning requirements specified in paragraphs 4 and 6, this annex.

e. CDRTRADOC will monitor the development of plans for civil disturbance operations and/or support at TRADOC installations, and coordinate planning requirements for support of civil disturbance operations placed on TRADOC installations by FORSCOM.

f. CDRMDW will:

(1) Accomplish planning requirements specified in paragraphs 3 and 6, this annex.

(2) Provide for the accommodation of a DLA Industrial Security Representative at the TF MDW command post.

g. COMAAC will:

(1) In coordination with CDRFORSCOM or his designated representative in Alaska, prepare and submit a civil disturbance plan prior to publication to DA (DAMO-ODS) for approval. Plan will be based on the DA Civil Disturbance Plan.

(2) Accomplish planning requirements specified in paragraph 4 and 6, this annex.

h. Distribution of general plans required by this paragraph will be in accordance with Appendix 1, this annex.

3. PLANNING REQUIREMENTS FOR WASHINGTON, DC.

a. Prepare and maintain an Information Planning Packet (Appendix 2, this annex).

b. Disseminate Information Packet in accordance with Appendix 3, this annex.

ANNEX I (PLANNING) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

c. Insure that Information Planning Packet is reviewed and updated annually and that revisions are disseminated as appropriate. Schedules for annual review should insure that the Information Planning Packet with current information is distributed to potential users by 1 April of each year.

d. Prepare a detailed plan for the commitment of forces in Washington, DC. The plan will include provisions for augmentation of TF MDW by up to two brigades without an additional TF headquarters. Appendix 1, this annex, provides guidance for the development of detailed operations plans.

e. Coordinate plan with CDR, DC National Guard and CDRFORSCOM.

f. Submit plan for approval prior to publication to DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS.

g. Conduct liaison with municipal authorities in Washington, DC, and with other civil authorities as directed by DA (DOMS).

h. Distribution of operations plan required by this paragraph will be in accordance with Appendix 5, this annex.

4. DIRECTED PLANNING REQUIREMENTS.

a. DA (DOMS) directs planning actions when DOJ estimates anticipate the commitment of Federal military forces in disorder situations. DA (DOMS) may designate an area for planning, and will provide planning guidance to DOD components concerned.

b. CDRFORSCOM or the appropriate OCONUS area commander will on order of the Executive Agent:

(1) Prepare an Information Planning Packet on the objective area (Appendix 2, this annex).

(2) Conduct liaison with civil authorities in the designated area.

(3) Nominate for DA approval (CDRFORSCOM) or designate (OCONUS Cdrs) a task force commander and task force units.

(4) Direct preparation of detailed operations and support plans, approve the plans, and forward to DA (DAMO-ODS) for review (Appendix 4, this annex):

c. DOD Components will assist CDRFORSCOM or the appropriate OCONUS area commander, directly and through their subordinate commands, in the preparation of the detailed operations and support plans.

d. Advance planning for special situations will be conducted on a strict need-to-know basis following guidelines contained in DA planning guidance.

ANNEX I (PLANNING) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

5. STATE PLANS.

a. Adjutants General prepare plans for the employment of respective National Guard forces in civil disturbances. Commanders of Federal military forces, when planning for possible employment in a particular area, should coordinate their plans, to the extent feasible, with the plans of that State/Territory.

b. In the event that Federal military forces are deployed to an area for which Information Planning Packets required by this plan are not available, DA (DOMS) and the Federal task force commander may request information on the objective area from the appropriate Adjutant General. In order to facilitate transmission of this information, it will be requested in the format outlined in Appendix 3, this annex.

6. MAPS. CDRFORSCOM, CDRMDW (for Washington, DC) and CINCs or designated OCONUS commanders will:

a. When directed to prepare an Information Planning Packet for the objective area, include a current map of the area. These maps will be overprinted and marked as indicated in TAB B to Appendix 2 to this annex.

b. Obtain a minimum of 200 maps of the objective area, overprint and mark as indicated in TAB B to Appendix 2 to this annex and issue to task force units as required.

Appendixes: 1-Distribution of General Plans
2-Information Planning Packet Format

APPENDIX 2 (INFORMATION PLANNING PACKET FORMAT) TO ANNEX I (PLANNING)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

This appendix provides an outline of the information which normally will be included in an Information Planning Packet. The basic paragraphs and annexes of the Information Planning Packet are in a format to facilitate construction of an operations plan/operations order when a civil disturbance situation or threat exists which necessitates detailed planning for employment of a GARDEN PLOT task force. Additional information may be included as deemed necessary and appropriate. In regard to information concerning individuals and organizations not affiliated with DOD, see Annex B (Intelligence).

TASK ORGANIZATION: Annex A (Published on designation of task force units)

1. Situation

a. Objective Area (City and State/Territory)

(1) Geography

(a) Location

(b) Size (square miles of city and square miles or metropolitan area)

(c) Prominent land or waterway features

(d) Weather factors limiting operations or movements

(2) Population

(a) City total

(b) Metropolitan area total

(c) Major racial or ethnic groups as percentage of total city population

(3) Government

(a) Type of city government

(b) Summary of mutual aid agreements with adjacent governments for mutual support during civil disturbances

(4) Transportation

(a) Major Highways

APPENDIX 2 (INFORMATION PLANNING PACKET FORMAT) TO ANNEX I (PLANNING)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

- (b) Rail lines, inter-city and local
- (c) Air terminals (civilian and military, with description of commercial service; and limitations, if any, on military airlift)
- (5) Key personnel; Annex B (Directory)
- b. Nature of Disturbance (to be added based on DOJ reports)
- c. Control forces
 - (1) City policy
 - (a) Total strength by operational and administrative personnel
 - (b) Designation and strength of civil disturbance special unit
 - (c) Designation and strength of special teams:
 - 1 Bomb disposal
 - 2 Anti-sniper
 - 3 Helicopter
 - 4 Other
 - (d) Major items of special civil disturbance equipment available by type and number
 - (e) Chemical munitions and dispersal means available by type and number
 - (f) Summary of civil disturbance training
- (2) County police
 - (a) Strength of available operational personnel
 - (b) Summary of special units, equipment, and training
 - (3) Forces available by mutual aid agreement by jurisdiction, strength of available personnel, and comment on equipment and munitions
- (4) State police
 - (a) Total strength by operational and administrative personnel

APPENDIX 2 (INFORMATION PLANNING PACKET FORMAT) TO ANNEX I (PLANNING)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

- (b) Strength available to support city authorities in event of major disorder, under current plans
 - (c) Summary of special units, equipment, and training
 - (5) National Guard
 - (a) Total State strength by Army and Air Force National Guard
 - (b) Strength available to support city authorities in event of major disorder, under current plans
 - (c) State plan (or applicable portions) for employment of National Guard units in the area under State Control: Annex C: National Guard
2. MISSION: As stated in LOI from CSA to Task Force Commander.
3. EXECUTION (MAP: ANNEX D)
- a. Concept of operations (The task force commander's concept of operations can be formed only when the situation, units under his operational control and the mission are known. The following data relates to area and protective operations which may be conducted by task force units).
 - (1) Area operations
 - (a) Police precinct or district boundaries and police precinct or district headquarters locations, Annex C
 - (b) Assembly areas: List of areas in which units may be assembled preparatory to initiation of control measures. These areas may be different from or the same as bivouac areas listed in paragraph 4c. Listed by name, location, troop capacity, and vehicle capacity.
 - (c) Helicopter landing areas: List by location and size of clear area, in feet
 - (2) Protective operations
 - (a) Critical Defense Industrial Security Program (DISP) facilities. (Provided to TF Commander in objective area by Security Office of Defense Contract Administration Service Region (DCASR)).

APPENDIX 2 (INFORMATION PLANNING PACKET FORMAT) TO ANNEX I (PLANNING)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

- (b) Key Facilities List (KFL) facilities in the metropolitan area; listed by name and location
- (c) Key government buildings: Listed by categories of City, County State/Territory, and Federal; with name; location; and position and phone number of appropriate official responsible for security.
- (d) Key traffic points: Listed by name and location and with essential data.

1 Major intersections

2 Bridges

3 Tunnels

- (e) Key communication facilities; listed by name and location with essential data

1 Radio stations

2 Radio transmission facilities

3 Television stations

4 Television transmission facilities

5 Telephone central exchanges

- (f) Key public services; listed by name and location with essential data

1 Water

2 Power

3 Gas

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

- a. List by type and number the military vehicles and other items of equipment listed at Appendix 1 to Annex D which are available from military installations in or near (within 100 miles) the area and which could be made available to a civil disturbance task force.
- b. Map supply. Location of prestocked area maps and position title, location, and telephone number of point of contact for map supply.

APPENDIX 2 (INFORMATION PLANNING PACKET FORMAT) TO ANNEX I (PLANNING)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

- c. Base Support Installation (BSI). Name and location of BSI designated by CDRFORSCOM/Unified Commander/Designated OCONUS Area Commander.
 - (1) BSI point of contact; position title and telephone number.
 - (2) Summary of BSI facilities; and limitations, if any. Include the location of issue points for each class of supply and title and telephone number of point of contact for each issue point.
 - (3) Other information which would facilitate BSI support of a task force
- d. Military Installations. List installations within 100 miles of city - center by name, service, active or reserve component, location, brief description, and position title and phone number of 24-hour point of contact.
- e. Troop bivouac areas. List by name of facility and specify location, indoor or outdoor, troop capacity, vehicle capacity, status of sanitation facilities, position and phone number of civilian or military point of contact to negotiate troop use and special problems.
- f. Transportation
 - (1) Airfields. List military and civilian airfields by name, locations, distance, and travel time from center of city; and limitations, if any, on USAF C130 and C141 aircraft.
 - (2) Airfield to bivouac or assembly area transportation. Name, location and position title and telephone number of point of contact in the agency responsible for movement of task force units from the arrival airfield to bivouac assembly areas.
 - (3) Bus Companies.
 - (a) List by name with title and phone number of contracting official.
 - (b) Bus terminals by company, location, and phone numbers.
 - (4) Military transportation resources. List resources available at military installations listed at paragraph 4c, above.
- g. Medical
 - (1) List hospitals by name, location, position title and phone number of point of contact, and ambulance service phone numbers.

APPENDIX 2 (INFORMATION PLANNING PACKET FORMAT) TO ANNEX I (PLANNING)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

- (a) Military
- (b) Civilian
- (2) Public health or similar department of city government, by position title and phone number of point of contact.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

- a. Command post; with duty phone numbers and, if appropriate, radio system employed and radio frequency.
 - (1) City
 - (a) Mayor or chief city official.
 - (b) Police headquarters.
 - (c) Fire department headquarters.
 - (2) County Police
 - (3) State Police
 - (4) National Guard
 - (5) Senior DOJ official in the area
 - (6) Federal military task force, when employed
 - (7) SCRAG, when employed
 - (8) PLOSCA, when employed
- b. Description of city command structure for civil disturbance operations. (Attach EOC plan or directory as an Annex, if available).
- c. Description of facilities available for use by task force headquarters, SCRAG, PLOSCA, and DALT, to include communications support provided by civil authorities.
- d. Detailed description of city police radio communication system, to include description, planned employment and frequencies of radio sets.

APPENDIX 2 (INFORMATION PLANNING PACKET FORMAT) TO ANNEX I (PLANNING)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

- e. Location and description of facilities available for use by USACC Detachment. (See para 3, Annex G (Communications-Electronics) to DA OPLAN GARDEN PLOT)
- f. Headquarters required to update this Information Planning Packet by title, location, and phone number of Point of Contact for civil disturbance planning.

ANNEXES

A-Task Organization (Published on designation of task force units).

B-Directory (See TAB A, this Appendix).

C-National Guard (State plan (or applicable portions) for employment of National Guard units under state control in this area. To be added when obtained from the appropriate State Adjutant General).

D-Map (See TAB B, this Appendix).

E-EOC Plan or Directory (To be added when obtained from civil authorities).

TABS

A-Directory Format

B-Map Format

TAB A (DIRECTORY FORMAT) TO APPENDIX 2 (INFORMATION PLANNING PACKETS)
TO ANNEX I (PLANNING) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

ANNEX B: (DIRECTORY) to Information Planning Packet, (City).

AGENCY/INDIVIDUAL LOCATION PHONE NUMBERS
(*Designate by Name)

MUNICIPAL

1. Civil Defense Director
2. Emergency Operations Center
3. Engineer
4. Fire Chief*
5. Fire Stations (list)
6. Jails (list)
7. Mayor*
8. Police Chief*
9. Police Headquarters
10. Police Precinct or District Hqs (list)
11. Public Works Dept. or Agencies (list)
12. Public Health Dept

COUNTY

1. Commissioner for Police or equivalent official*
2. Jails (list)
3. Sheriff*

STATE/TERRITORY

1. State/Territory Government Level
 - a. Adjutant General*
 - b. Director of Public Safety or equivalent
 - c. Governor*
2. Local Level
 - a. Army or Air Force Nat'l Guard Senior Commander
 - b. Liquor Control Board or equivalent
 - c. Police Commander(s)*
 - d. Police Headquarters

TAB A (DIRECTORY FORMAT) TO APPENDIX 2 (INFORMATION PLANNING PACKETS)
TO ANNEX I (PLANNING) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

ANNEX B: (DIRECTORY) to Information Planning Packet, (City).

AGENCY/INDIVIDUAL LOCATION PHONE NUMBERS
(*Designated by Name)

FEDERAL

(Local or Nearest Dept or Agency Office)

1. Defense Contract Administration Services Region (DCASR), Security Office
2. Dept of Health, Education, and Welfare
3. Dept of Transportation
4. Federal Aviation Administration
5. Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI)
6. FBI, Chief of Field Office*
7. Federal Communication Commission
8. U.S. Attorney*
9. U.S. Marshal*

MILITARY

1. Army
 - a. Active
 - b. National Guard
 - c. Reserve
2. Navy
 - a. Active
 - b. Reserve
3. Air Force
 - a. Active
 - b. National Guard
 - c. Reserve
4. Marine Corps
 - a. Active
 - b. Reserve
5. Coast Guard
6. Base Support Installation (BSI)

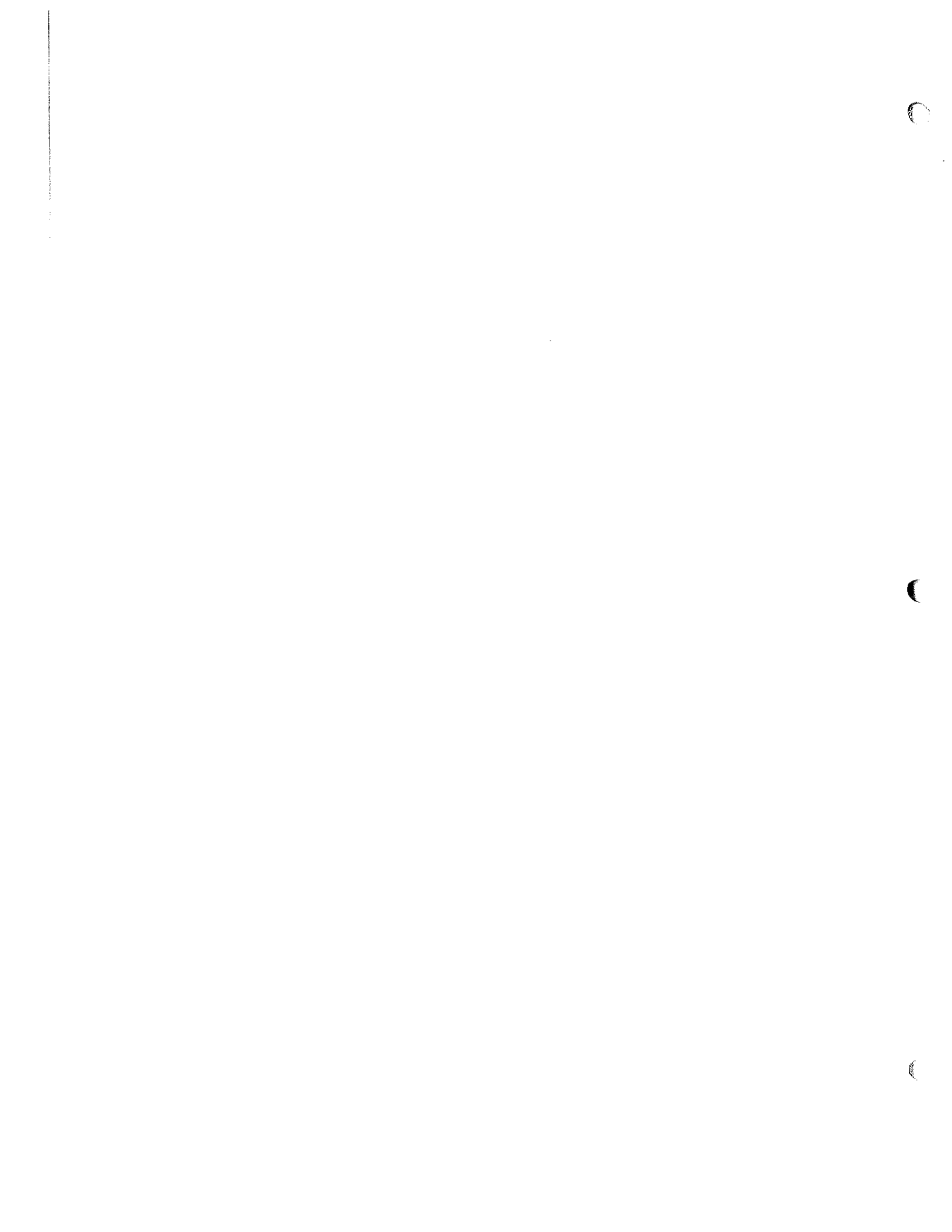
TAB A (DIRECTORY FORMAT) TO APPENDIX 2 (INFORMATION PLANNING PACKET)
TO ANNEX I (PLANNING) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

ANNEX B: (DIRECTORY) to Information Planning Packet, (City).

<u>AGENCY/INDIVIDUAL</u> (*Designate by Name)	<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>PHONE NUMBERS</u>
--	-----------------	----------------------

PRIVATE

1. Civilian Airfields
2. Bus Companies
3. Bus Terminals
4. Hospitals
5. Ambulance Service Agencies



TAB B (MAP FORMAT) TO APPENDIX 2 (INFORMATION PLANNING PACKETS) TO
ANNEX I (PLANNING) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

ANNEX C: (MAP) to Information Planning Packet, (City).

1. Annex C is a map of the area of sufficient size to permit marking and overprinting of the following data:

- a. Location of active and Reserve Component military installations.
- b. Police headquarters and police precinct or district headquarters.
- c. Police precinct or district boundaries.
- d. County or similar major political boundaries.
- e. Local names of city areas or districts.
- f. Major road routes into and within the city.
- g. Bridges, tunnels and other features which could pose an obstacle to road movement. (Key traffic points)
- h. Airfield(s).
- i. Suitable bivouac areas.
- j. Suitable assembly areas.
- k. Major government buildings.
- l. Hospitals.
- m. Fire stations.
- n. City government civil disturbance command center (EOC).
- o. Helicopter landing areas.
- p. Grid and accompanying street index.

2. Map Symbols.

- a. FM 21-31, Topographic Symbols.
- b. Special Map Symbols as follows:

TAB B (MAP FORMAT) TO APPENDIX 2 (INFORMATION PLANNING PACKETS) TO
ANNEX I (PLANNING) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

ANNEX C: (MAP) to Information Planning Packet, (City).

Military Installations

Active Military

Army	DA
Navy	DN
Air Force	DAF
Marine Corps	USMC
Coast Guard	USCG
Police headquarters	P
Police Precinct headquarters	P
Police precinct boundaries	-----
Major political boundaries
Main routes	_____
Key traffic points	_____ o _____
Bivouac areas	B
with indoor indicator	B1
with outdoor indicator	B0
with square footage indicator in thousands	Bo-32
Assembly areas	A
Major government buildings	GB
Hospitals	H
Fire stations	F
City government command center (EOC)	*
Helicopter landing areas	#

ANNEX J (REPORTS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

1. PURPOSE.

a. This annex prescribes reports required as a result of civil disturbance planning and operations.

b. Reports required in this annex do not obviate existing reporting requirements. Particular attention is invited to Appendix 1 (Joint Reporting Structure), this annex.

2. REPORTS REQUIRED.

a. Joint Reporting Structure (JRS) - Appendix 1.

b. Civil Disturbance Condition (CIDCON) Notification and Attainment Reports - Appendix 1 to Annex A.

c. Deployment Reporting Procedure (DEPREP) - Appendix 2.

d. Quick Reaction Force (QRF) Report - Appendix 3.

e. Task Force Movement Summary - Appendix 4.

f. Closing Report - Appendix 5.

g. Spot Intelligence Report - Appendix 6.

h. Daily Intelligence Summary - Appendix 7.

i. Situation Report - Appendix 8.

j. Personnel Status Report - Appendix 9.

k. Logistic Status Report - Appendix 10.

l. Report of Civil Disturbance Operations Cost - Appendix 11.

m. After Action Report - Appendix 12.

n. Request and Report Format - Appendix 1 to Annex K.

3. REPORTS SUBMISSION: Unless otherwise indicated, reports required by this Annex will be made to Director of Military Support (DOMS) as follows:

a. Telephonic Reports. AOC: Area Code 202 OX 50441 (AUTOVON 851 3350)

OIC	X429	DCSLOG Rep	X425
Team Chief	X295	DAMO-TL Rep	X600
Asst Team Chief	X294	CAR Rep	X601
DCSPER Rep	X620	SAPA Rep	X423
ACSI Rep	X250	NGB Rep	X469
TJAG Rep	X420	OCE Rep	X424
TSG Rep	X466	MTMC Rep	X248

ANNEX J (REPORTS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

- b. Telephonic reports will be confirmed by message.
- c. Messages. DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS.
- d. Correspondence. DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS, Washington, D.C. 20310.

4. REPORTS CONTROL.

Report Control Symbol for reports required by this plan, or any future revision, is RCS-DD-A (AR) 1112.

- Appendixes:
- 1 - Joint Reporting Structure
 - 2 - Deployment Reporting Procedure
 - 3 - Quick Reaction Force (QRF) Report
 - 4 - Task Force Movement Summary
 - 5 - Closing Report
 - 6 - Spot Intelligence Report
 - 7 - Daily Intelligence Summary
 - 8 - Situation Report
 - 9 - Personnel Status Report
 - 10 - Logistic Status Report
 - 11 - Report of Civil Disturbance Operations Cost
 - 12 - After Action Report

APPENDIX 1 (JOINT REPORTING STRUCTURE) TO ANNEX J (REPORTS TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN)

JRS

1. PURPOSE. To explain the Joint Reporting Structure as it pertains to GARDEN PLOT forces.

2. PREPARING AGENCY. Unified Commands.

3. BACKGROUND.

a. Department of Defense Directive 3025.12 provides for the release of forces by the JCS from unified commands to the Military Departments for civil disturbance operations. Unified commanders continue to have primary interest in the status of released forces although direction of these forces is exercised through the CSA to the designated task force commander who has OPCON of these released forces.

b. Joint Chiefs of Staff Publication 6 tasks commanders of unified commands with submitting required reports notwithstanding OPCON of forces by another commander during civil disturbance operations.

4. REPORT SUBMISSION. Joint Chiefs of Staff Publication 6 contains details and requirements pertinent to JRS. Military services and CINC's of unified commands will submit required reports, to include reports covering forces released for civil disturbance operations.

APPENDIX 2 (DEPLOYMENT REPORTING PROCEDURE) TO ANNEX J (REPORTS) TO
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

COMMANDER'S OPERATIONAL PLANNING REPORT (OPREP-1) (RCS-DD-A(AR)1112)

1. PURPOSE: To provide Department of the Army with movements planning data on civil disturbance mission and contingency mission forces.
2. REPORTING PROCEDURE: FORSCOM will establish reporting procedures and message formats for submission of movement data via OPREP-1 reports. Reports will be consistent with guidance contained in JCS Pub 6, Volume II, Part 2, Chapter 3. Unit movement data (UMD) contained in the report will be based on detailed movement requirements submitted to FORSCOM (COMPASS) by GARDEN PLOT troop list units of all services.
3. PREPARING AGENCIES: GARDEN PLOT troop list units of all services will prepare and submit TAILORED UMD reports to FORSCOM (COMPASS) in accordance with FORSCOM Regulation 55-1 and specific instructions provided in the FORSCOM supporting plan.
4. REPORT SUBMISSION:
 - a. FORSCOM will receive, process and summarize TAILORED UMD submitted by GARDEN PLOT troop list units of all services for preparation of the OPREP-1 report. Direct coordination between FORSCOM and MDW, USACC and other service activities is authorized for this purpose.
 - b. FORSCOM will transmit processed data in OPREP-1 message format to the following agencies and activities:

DA WASH DC//DAMO-ODS//
HQ USAF WASH DC//XOORH//
MAC OC SCOTT AFB IL
CDR MTMC WASH DC
 - c. Under increased preparedness conditions (CIDCON 4 through 1) FORSCOM will submit significant changes to the report to above addressees by abbreviated OPREP-1 messages or, if times does not permit, by telephone.
 - d. When a GARDEN PLOT force is alerted for movement, FORSCOM will dispatch a confirmation OPREP-1 report by message to addressees listed in paragraph 4b above. The report will identify units comprising the force, force requirement numbers (FRM) applicable to each unit, unit origins, personnel strengths, and applicable cargo movement requirements data (short tons and measurement tons). The confirmation report will also include names and AUTOVON numbers of established points of contact (POC) at onload and offload airfields or transportation terminals.

APPENDIX 2 (DEPLOYMENT REPORTING PROCEDURE) TO ANNEX J (REPORTS) TO
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(3) Strength.

(4) Equipment:

(a) Number of vehicles and trailers by type (plus loaded weight and cube).

(b) Weight and cube of other cargo (less vehicles and trailers empty/loaded).

(c) Contact name and telephone number at onload and offload airfields.

APPENDIX 3 (QUICK REACTION FORCE (QRF) REPORT) TO ANNEX J (REPORTS) TO
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

QUICK REACTION FORCE (QRF) REPORT (RCS-DD-A(AR)1112)

1. PURPOSE. To identify and report movement requirements for Quick Reaction Forces (QRF). (See Annex A and Appendix 2, this Annex)
2. PREPARING AGENCY. FORSCOM
3. PREPARATION INSTRUCTIONS.
 - a. QRF movements information will be in OPREP-1 format and addressed IAW paragraph 4b, Appendix 2 to this Annex. FORSCOM will transmit a QRF OPREP-1 report at least 72 hours prior to changing units assigned to the QRF.
 - b. Report will include effective period of the QRF designation.

APPENDIX 4 (TASK FORCE MOVEMENT SUMMARY) TO ANNEX J (REPORTS) TO
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

TASK FORCE MOVEMENT SUMMARY (RCS-DD-A(AR1112))

1. PURPOSE. A consolidated task force movement summary will be submitted to CSA indicating the movement status of designated forces, as reported by DAF, FORSCOM, and MTMC.

2. PREPARING AGENCY. DOMS

3. REPORT SUBMISSION.

a. Frequency: As directed.

b. Submission: Reports will be prepared from information provided by DAF, FORSCOM, or MTMC as prescribed in paragraph 4 below. Reports will be prepared as of each hour during troop movements.

4. PREPARATION INSTRUCTIONS. Report format is attached as TAB A, this appendix. Information for the report will be provided by:

a. DAF, in type reports:

(1) Airlift Plan Report. (Deployment and Redeployment)

UNIT	MSN	TYPE	ON	OFF
	NO	A/C	LOAD	ETD LOAD ETA

(2) Current Airlift Report. (Submit hourly, on the hour).

(a) Airlift data:

MSN	DEPART	ARRIVE	LOAD
MO	STA ATD	STA $\frac{ETA}{ATA}$	UNIT PAX CARGO

(b) Airlift status:

UNIT	PLANNED SORTIES	SORTIES	ACTUAL PAX	CARGO	ESTIMATED CLOSURE

(3) Airlift Completion Report. (Deployment and Redeployment).

UNIT	SORTIES BY TYPE AIRCRAFT	PAX	CARGO	START TIME	CLOSURE TIME

b. FORSCOM, as required. Report planned start and completion times (including battalion size units) for surface movements, and on an hourly basis report significant time changes to DA (DAMO-ODS). Use format at

APPENDIX 4 (TASK FORCE MOVEMENT SUMMARY) TO ANNEX J (REPORTS) TO
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

Tab A, this appendix, for reports. Direct that Departure Airfield Control Groups (DACPs) and Arrival Aircraft Control Groups (AACGs) provide appropriate information contained in paragraph 4a(2) and (3), above, concerning ground forces to USAF Airlift Control Elements (ALCEs) for ALCE reporting of air movements through USAF channels.

c. MTMC: Report status and utilization of commercial surface transportation, as directed.

Tab: A - Task Force Movement Summary Report

APPENDIX 5 (CLOSING REPORT) TO ANNEX J (REPORTS) TO DEPARTMENT OF
THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

CLOSING REPORT (RCS-DD-A (AR) 1112)

1. PURPOSE. A closing report will be submitted to DA (DAMO-ODS), indicating the status of ground forces following deployment to and redeployment from the objective area.

2. PREPARING AGENCY. FORSCOM

3. REPORT SUBMISSION.

a. Frequency: As task force headquarters and brigade size units close into an objective area, and close at home station following redeployment.

b. Submission: Reports will be telephoned to DA (DAMO-ODS) within one hour following task force closing time.

4. PREPARATION INSTRUCTIONS. The report will provide the following information:

a. Unit designation.

b. Closing time.

c. Closing location.

APPENDIX 6 (SPOT INTELLIGENCE REPORT) TO ANNEX J (REPORTS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

SPOT INTELLIGENCE REPORT (SPIREP) (RCS-DD-A(AR) 1112)

1. PURPOSE. To provide civil disturbance intelligence information on a timely and recurring basis to DA and all other headquarters having a need to know.
2. PREPARING AGENCY. Committed task force.
3. REPORT SUBMISSION.

Committed task force spot intelligence reports will be prepared and submitted to DA, ATTN: DAMI-FIO and DAMO-ODS, as soon as possible after receipt of information during imminent and actual civil disturbances. FORSCOM and CONUS Army and MDW in whose area a task force is committed will be information addresses for all such reports. Reports by committed task force will be transmitted by the most expeditious means available consistent with the security classification of the contents.

4. PREPARATION INSTRUCTIONS.

a. The reports will contain information as available in the following format.

- (1) Originator.
- (2) Spot Report Number.
- (3) Subject.
- (4) Reference to previous reports.
- (5) Brief summary of information pertaining to the operations of Federal military forces.
- (6) Source and evaluation of source and information.
- (7) Action to be taken by reporting agency.
- (8) Comment of reporting headquarters; other headquarters to which information was reported; time and date reported.

b. Special Instructions. This report will not be prepared unless DA has authorized collection and reporting of civil disturbance intelligence information by Army elements. (See Annex B, Intelligence).

APPENDIX 7 (DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY) TO ANNEX J (REPORTS) TO
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY (DISUM) (RCS-DD-A (AR) 1112)

1. PURPOSE. To provide objective area daily intelligence summaries to DA and all other headquarters having a need to know.
2. PREPARING AGENCY. Committed task force.
3. REPORT SUBMISSION.
 - a. Frequency: Twice daily.
 - b. Submission: Reports will be prepared as of 0500Z and 1700Z beginning with the day forces are committed, and submitted by 1000Z and 2200Z, respectively. Submission will be to DA, ATTN: DAMI-FIO, with information copies to DAMO-ODS, FORSCOM and the CONUS Army, or MDW, in whose area the task force is committed.
4. PREPARATION INSTRUCTIONS.
 - a. The report will provide the following information:
 - (1) Issuing headquarters.
 - (2) Time and date.
 - (3) Summary of disturbance activity for period.
 - (a) Description of activity.
 - (b) Location of major activity by street boundaries or local area.
 - (c) Use of unusual weapons or tactics.
 - (d) Indications of centralized organizations.
 - (e) Other.
 - (4) Equipment used against control forces.
 - (5) Obstacles, barriers, and tactics used to impede control forces.
 - (6) Identification of groups and leaders of groups opposing control forces.
 - (7) Movement of groups involved in the disorder into or out of the objective area.

APPENDIX 7 (DAILY INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY) TO ANNEX J (REPORTS) TO
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(8) Brief evaluation of the capabilities and vulnerabilities of groups opposing control forces.

(9) Conclusions.

b. Special Instructions.

(1) DISUM should include an analysis of key factors and trends.

(2) This report will not be prepared unless CSA has authorized collection and reporting of civil disturbance intelligence information by Army elements. (See Annex B, Intelligence).

APPENDIX 8 (SITUATION REPORT) TO ANNEX J (REPORTS) TO DEPARTMENT OF
THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

SITUATION REPORT (SITREP) (RCS-DD-A (AR) 1112)

1. PURPOSE. A situation report will be submitted to DA (DAMO-ODS) providing DA with information concerning the conduct of civil disturbance operations.
2. PREPARING AGENCY. Committed task force.
3. REPORT SUBMISSION.
 - a. Frequency: Twice daily.
 - b. Submission: Reports will be prepared as of 0500Z and 1700Z and submitted to DOMS by 1000Z and 2200Z respectively. Principal DA Staff officers are briefed daily at 1300Z and 2030Z hours. Substantive items which occur after submission of formal reports and before the briefing time should be telephoned to DOMS for inclusion in appropriate briefings. The information should arrive at DA at least one hour prior to briefing times. Telephone reports will be confirmed by message. Negative reports are required.
4. PREPARATION INSTRUCTIONS.
 - a. Reports will be in the following format:
 - (1) Subject: SITREP (Number) as of (date/time).
 - (2) Reporting Period:
 - (3) Task Force and Unit Designation.
 - (a) Intelligence. Summarize activity of elements engaged in disorder and include an estimate of the potential for continuing disorder. Refer to DISUM (Appendix 7, this annex) as appropriate.
 - (b) Operations.
 - 1 Location of headquarters and units to include battalions; and boundaries of units, to include battalions, if applicable.
 - 2 Major tasks of civil control forces.
 - 3 Description and results of operations by all control forces during the reporting period.
 - 4 Military units which are committed, if any.

APPENDIX 8 (SITUATION REPORT) TO ANNEX J (REPORTS) TO DEPARTMENT OF
THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(c) Administration. General statement of the administrative situation as it affects the operational situation. Refer to PERSTAT (Appendix 9, this annex) and LOGSTAT (Appendix 10, this annex) as appropriate.

(d) General. Pertinent information not covered elsewhere.

(e) Commander's Evaluation.

b. A "no change" will be submitted on any of the above when appropriate.

APPENDIX 9 (PERSONNEL STATUS REPORT) TO ANNEX J (REPORTS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

PERSONNEL STATUS REPORT (PERSTAT) (RCS-DD-A (AR) 1112)

1. PURPOSE. A personnel status report (PERSTAT) will be submitted to DA (DAMO-ODS) with information concerning the personnel status of ground forces in civil disturbance operations, casualties, and arrests and detention.
2. PREPARING AGENCY. Committed task force.
3. REPORT SUBMISSION.
 - a. Frequency: Twice daily.
 - b. Submission: Reports will be prepared as of 0500Z and 1700Z beginning with the day forces are deployed and telephoned by 1000Z and 2200Z, respectively, to DOMS and FORSCOM.
4. PREPARATION INSTRUCTIONS. Reports will be in the following format.
 - a. Task Force Strength Report: Report each brigade, separate battalion and separate company by Service. Report National Guard forces separately from active Federal forces. Smaller elements or provisional detachments made up for the support of the task force will be included in the strength of the task force headquarters. After the initial report, indicate changes since last report.

<u>DEPLOYED TASK FORCE STRENGTH</u>	<u>OFF</u>	<u>WO</u>	<u>ENL</u>	<u>AGGREGATE</u>
Unit (Active Federal Forces)				
Total (Active Federal Forces)				
Unit (National Guard)				
Total (National Guard)				

b. Casualty Report (AR 600-10):

(1) Deaths.

	<u>SINCE LAST REPORT</u>					<u>CUMULATIVE TOTAL</u>				
	A	B	C	D	E	A	B	C	D	E
Civilian										
Police										
Firemen										

APPENDIX 9 (PERSONNEL STATUS REPORT) TO ANNEX J (REPORTS) TO DEPARTMENT
OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

Military

Active Federal Forces by Service

National Guard Forces by Service

(2) Injured

SINCE LAST REPORT

CUMULATIVE TOTAL

A B C D E

A B C D E

Civilian

Police

Firemen

Military

Active Federal Forces by Service

National Guard Forces by Service

LEGEND:

A - Gun Shot

B - Accident

C - Violence

D - Fire

E - Other (Specify)

(3) Hospitalized.

Hospitalized Since Last Report

Hospitalized Cumulative

Civilian

Police

Firemen

Military

Active Federal Forces by Service

National Guard Forces by Service

ANNEX 9 (PERSONNEL STATUS REPORT) TO ANNEX J (REPORTS) TO DEPARTMENT
OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

Indicate by asterisk any casualty that is not the result of civil disturbance.

c. Arrests/Detained:

(1) Since last report _____.

(2) Cumulative report _____.

d. Detailed in Service operated facilities.

(1) Since last report _____.

(2) Cumulative report _____.

11/11/2020 10:11:11 AM

APPENDIX 10 (LOGISTIC STATUS REPORT) TO ANNEX J (REPORTS) TO DEPARTMENT
OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

LOGISTIC STATUS REPORT (LOGSTAT) (RCS-DD-A (AR) 1112)

1. PURPOSE. A logistic status report (LOGSTAT) will be submitted to DA (DAMO-ODS) with an information copy to HQ, DARCOM, ATTN: ERCP-M-OC, providing information concerning the logistic status of deployed forces.
2. PREPARING AGENCY. The Service component, FORSCOM or MDW commander in whose area forces are deployed.
3. REPORT SUBMISSION.
 - a. Frequency: Daily.
 - b. Submission: Reports will be prepared as of 0400Z beginning with the day forces are deployed and telephoned to DA (DAMO-ODS) NLT 0800Z. Reports will be numbered sequentially for each operation and will include the "as of" DTG.
4. PREPARATION INSTRUCTIONS.
 - a. Report will provide information concerning supply status of forces deployed as follows:
 - (1) Supplies:
 - (a) Class V.
 - 1 Small arms ammunition and grenades, hand riot CS, provide the following information:
 - a DODAAC
 - b Nomenclature
 - c Quantity on hand
 - d Quantity expended (cumulative on a daily basis)
 - b. Provide information as to supply status in the objective area concerning:
 - (1) General purpose vehicles (exclude trailers) with forces,
 - (2) Special purpose vehicles (specify) with forces,
 - (3) Tanks and APC's with force.
 - (4) Vehicles (by type, i.e., sedan, bus, truck) procured from commercial sources.

APPENDIX 10 (LOGISTIC STATUS REPORT) TO ANNEX J (REPORTS) TO DEPARTMENT
OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(5) Riot control weapons M33 (M106) and M5 Dispersers with forces.

(6) Army aircraft with forces:

(a) Fixed wing by type.

(b) Helicopters, by type.

c. Report significant shortages of supplies, munitions or equipment which may affect the accomplishment of the mission. Report action taken.

d. Report major maintenance deficiencies which cannot be resolved with available resources.

e. Report problems in the area of services which cannot be resolved locally.

f. Special instructions:

(1) Report "not applicable (N/A)" for subparagraphs as appropriate.

(2) After the initial report, indicate "no change" for each subparagraph as applicable.

APPENDIX 11 (REPORT OF CIVIL DISTURBANCE OPERATION COSTS) TO ANNEX J
(REPORTS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

REPORT OF CIVIL DISTURBANCE OPERATIONS COSTS (RCS-DD-A (AR) 1112)

1. PURPOSE.

A report of operations costs will be submitted to the Executive Agent for the purpose of meeting requirements for staff information, reprogramming, or requesting additional funds to meet increased Service/Agency expenses resulting from costs associated with civil disturbance operations. (Costs are synonymous with obligations.)

2. PREPARING AGENCIES.

Department of the Army

Department of the Navy

Department of the Air Force

Other Defense Agencies

3. REPORT SUBMISSION.

a. DA, DN, DAF, and Defense Agency reports will be forwarded to Headquarters, DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS.

b. Reports submitted to DA (DAMO-ODS) will be consolidated by the Director of Military Support for submission through the Assistant Secretary of the Army (F&M) to the Assistant Secretary of Defense (Comptroller), in compliance with DOD Instruction 7200.9.

c. Two separate cost reports are required. Details are described in paragraph 4a below. The initial report will be submitted within 48 hours of a time to be designated by the DOD Executive Agent and will contain cost information based upon the best data, actual or estimated, available at the time. The final report will be a complete reporting of actual costs and will be submitted within 60 working days after the termination of the redeployment phase. Reporting instructions ("as of" and due dates) will be disseminated by message from DA (DOMS).

d. Interim reports may be required if a civil disturbance operation requires lengthy deployment of military forces. These interim reports, if required, will be requested by DA (DOMS) by message or telephone. Interim reports will be based upon the best cost information available at the time.

4. PREPARATION INSTRUCTIONS.

a. General. Costs will be identified and reported as normal operating costs, incremental costs, and total costs as indicated in TAB A, this appendix. Normal operating costs are those costs which would have been incurred in the absence of prepositioning or commitment of Federal troops for civil disturbance operations, and are paid from funds of agencies providing resources. Incremen-

APPENDIX 11 (REPORT OF CIVIL DISTURBANCE OPERATIONS COSTS) TO ANNEX J
(REPORTS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

tal costs are those costs which would not have been incurred in the absence of prepositioning or commitment of Federal troops for civil disturbance operations. Not all incremental costs may be reimbursable. Reports should indicate reimbursability only when actual payment to or from another agency is anticipated. To enable prompt reimbursement for resources, billing for reimbursable incremental costs will be accomplished within 30 days of submission of the final report of actual costs.

(1) Cost reports will include data reported separately for each objective area in which Federal forces are prepositioned or employed in civil disturbance operations. Costs shown will be net costs for each component, i.e., they will include and identify costs reimbursable to other DOD components or agencies and costs reimbursable to the reporting component or agency by other DOD components or agencies.

(2) Plus and minus reimbursable adjustments between reporting component or agency and non-DOD government agencies or civil authorities will be reported separately.

(3) The number of active duty military personnel and National Guard personnel called to active Federal service employed will be reported as of the end of the month, unless the reporting period is less than a month (30 days). If less than a month, the peak strength for the reporting period will be reported. Data will reflect officer and enlisted strengths separately.

b. Department of the Army. Reports will be submitted to DA, ATTN: DACA-FIO-MP, in accordance with AR 500-50. OCOA will consolidate reports from commands, agencies, and the Army General Staff and submit a consolidated report in the format at TAB A, this appendix.

c. Department of the Navy. Reports will be submitted by the Comptroller of the Navy in the format indicated at TAB A, this appendix. Necessary reporting instructions requiring submission of cost data to the Comptroller of the Navy by Navy commands and activities involved in civil disturbance operations will be provided by the Secretary of the Navy.

d. Department of the Air Force. Reports will be submitted by the Comptroller of the Air Force in the format indicated at TAB A, this appendix. Necessary reporting instructions requiring submission of cost data to the Comptroller of the Air Force by Air Force commands and activities involved in civil disturbance operations are contained in Annexes N and X to the Air Force GARDEN PLOT plan.

TAB A - Format for Report of Civil Disturbance Operations Costs

TAB A (FORMAT FOR REPORT OF CIVIL DISTURBANCE OPERATIONS COSTS) TO
APPENDIX 11 (REPORT OF CIVIL DISTURBANCE OPERATIONS COSTS) TO ANNEX
J (REPORTS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

FORMAT: (Example only)

	Normal	(\$ in Thousands) Incremental	Total
1. Dollar Costs:			
a. Military Personnel			
(1) Active Duty	_____	_____	_____
(2) National Guard called to Federal service	_____	_____	_____
Total MP	_____	_____	_____
b. Procurement			
(1) Aircraft	_____	_____	_____
(2) Missiles	_____	_____	_____
(3) Weapons & Tracked Combat Vehicles	_____	_____	_____
(4) Ammunition	_____	_____	_____
(5) Other	_____	_____	_____
Total Procurement	_____	_____	_____
c. Operations and Maintenance			
(1) Temporary Duty Costs			
(a) Military	_____	_____	_____
(b) Civilian	_____	_____	_____
(2) Civilian Overtime	_____	_____	_____
(3) Transportation			
(a) USAF Transportation (other than MAC)	_____	_____	_____
(b) MAC Airlift	_____	_____	_____
(c) Military Motor	_____	_____	_____
(d) Army Air	_____	_____	_____

TAB A (FORMAT FOR REPORT OF CIVIL DISTURBANCE OPERATIONS COSTS) TO APPENDIX 11 (REPORT OF CIVIL DISTURBANCE OPERATIONS COSTS) TO ANNEX J (REPORTS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(4) Assistance to other Federal agencies (identify by agency) (not reimbursable)	_____	_____	_____
(5) Support to other DOD components & agencies (identify separately)	_____	_____	_____
(6) Support to National Guard on state status	_____	_____	_____
(7) Support to Civilian Law Enforcement agencies (identify separately)	_____	_____	_____
(8) Construction Costs (identify individual line items which cost exceeds \$500 per line)	_____	_____	_____
(9) Material & Supplies	_____	_____	_____
(10) Other O&MA Costs (Identify individual line items which cost exceeds \$500 per line)	_____	_____	_____
Total O&MA	_____	_____	_____

2. Reimbursable Costs:
 (Identify separately by agency; e.g. DOJ)

3. Number of forces employed.

<u>Active</u>		<u>Federalized National Guard</u>		<u>Total</u>	
Off	EM	Off	EM	Off	EM
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

APPENDIX 12 (AFTER ACTION REPORT) TO ANNEX J (REPORTS) TO DEPARTMENT
OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

AFTER ACTION REPORT (RCS-DD-A (AR) 1112)

1. PURPOSE. After Action Reports provide a summary of civil disturbance operations and a statement of problems encountered and lessons learned.

2. PREPARING AGENCIES.

a. Units under operational control of a task force commander submit after action reports or provide input as required by the task force commander.

b. Task Force Commander.

c. The following Services, commands and agencies will submit After Action Reports when the commander concerned determines that an After Action Report is required to identify problem areas and lessons learned (see paragraph 5 below for special instructions pertaining to major Army commands):

- (1) CNO
- (2) CSAF
- (3) CMC
- (4) Commanders of Unified and designated OCONUS Commands
- (5) USAFORSCOM
- (6) USATRADOCC
- (7) MDW
- (8) INSCOM
- (9) DARCOM
- (10) USACC
- (11) MTMC

3. REPORT SUBMISSION.

After Action Reports will be submitted to DA (DAMO-ODS) within 15 working days following closing of the redeployed task force at home stations.

APPENDIX 12 (AFTER ACTION REPORT) TO ANNEX J (REPORTS) TO DEPARTMENT
OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

4. PREPARATION INSTRUCTIONS.

a. Reports will be prepared in letter form with subject: "After Action Report - Civil Disturbance Operations, (inclusive dates from initial deployment to date of closing at home station)." The text of the report will be arranged as follows:

(1) Section I, Significant Activities. This section will be historical in nature and will contain a narrative of important activities beginning with the event(s) precipitating the civil disturbance, and including planning and preparations for the operation, deployment, actual conduct of operations, and redeployment.

(2) Section II, Problem Areas/Lessons Learned. This section will address each problem area or lesson learned as a separate item in paragraphs headed Observation, Discussion, and Recommendation/Action. The section will be divided into functional groupings under the headings:

- (a) Personnel
- (b) Operations (including planning and preparation)
- (c) Training
- (d) Intelligence
- (e) Logistics
- (f) Organization
- (g) Other

b. Commanders submitting reports should give special emphasis to lessons learned which indicate a need for changes in doctrine, training, techniques, or procedures. Any improvisation, innovation, expedient, or stratagem successfully employed as well as problems and solutions to problems of intelligence and coordination with local authorities should be described. Attention will be given to tactics and techniques employed by riotous groups; and recommendations will be made on new control measures required. It must be noted however, that these reports will avoid references to individuals or organizations to the greatest extent possible.

APPENDIX 12 (AFTER ACTION REPORT) TO ANNEX J (REPORTS) TO DEPARTMENT
OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

5. MAJOR ARMY COMMANDS COST REPORT.

Major Army commands (FORSCOM, TRADOC, MDW, DARCOM, MTMC, USACC) incurring costs as a result of civil disturbance operations will submit, as an inclosure to the above prescribed After Action Report, a detailed report of such costs for review at HQ DA. Information contained in this inclosure will include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Items for which incremental costs were incurred (e.g., auto rental; bus rental; billeting and messing facilities; other leased or purchased facilities; portable toilets; communications equipment and facilities; other services, supplies or equipment).
- b. Quantity of each item.
- c. Time frame during which item was provided.
- d. Unit cost of each item.
- e. Total cost by category of item.
- f. Total incremental cost.
- g. Brief justification of the furnished item or service as the most economical means for meeting the requirement of the Task Force commander.
- h. Comment or recommendations concerning reduction of costs in future operations.

ANNEX K (LOAN OF DOD MILITARY RESOURCES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

REFERENCES:

- a. DOD Directive 3025.12.
 - b. AR 500-50, Emergency Employment of Army and Other Resources, Civil Disturbances.
1. PURPOSE. This annex establishes policies and procedures whereby military resources of the Department of Defense may be provided to civil authorities, the National Guard and Federal agencies for civil disturbance operations.

SECTION I

GENERAL

This section provides general guidance in providing such resources to all three categories of recipients. Sections II, III and IV contain additional specific guidance regarding loans to State and local governments and law enforcement agencies; National Guard units in a State active duty status; and Federal agencies, respectively.

2. LOAN POLICY. Civil authorities, National Guard and Federal agencies will be encouraged to provide sufficient resources of their own, so as to minimize the need to rely on DOD assistance.

3. CLASSIFICATION OF RESOURCES.

a. Military resources will be classified in three groups as follows:

(1) Group one: Personnel, arms, ammunition, tank-automotive equipment and aircraft.

(2) Group two: Riot control agents, concertina wire and other like military equipment to be employed in control of civil disturbances which is not included in group one.

(3) Group three: Firefighting resources (to include operating personnel); equipment of a protective nature (such as masks, helmets, body armor vests), and other equipment not included in groups one or two (such as clothing, communications equipment, searchlights); and the use of DOD facilities. Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) service to include explosive detector dog teams is included in this category.

ANNEX K (LOAN OF DOD MILITARY RESOURCES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

b. Requests for personnel to be used in a direct law enforcement role are not within the purview of this annex and must be made by the legislature or governor of a State in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 331. Pursuant to the Posse Comitatus Act, DOD operating personnel employed in connection with loaned equipment may not be used in a direct law enforcement role.

c. Repair parts and POL items are classified according to the group of the equipment for which the parts or POL are intended.

4. APPROVAL OF REQUESTS.

a. Requests for Group One resources may be granted only with the personal approval of the DOD Executive Agent or his designee, the Under Secretary of the Army.

b. Requests for Group Two resources may be granted only with the personal approval of the DOD Executive Agent or his designee, the Under Secretary of the Army; or in coordination with the Army General Counsel; the Director of Military Support; or, when designated by the DOD Executive Agent, the task force commander employed at an objective area during a civil disturbance.

c. Requests for Group Three resources may be granted by Secretaries of the military departments, Commanders of CONUS Armies as authorized by FORSCOM, and MDW; CINCs of unified or specified and designated area commanders outside CONUS; or commanders of military installations or organizations who have been delegated such authority by the appropriate Service Secretary or CINC.

(1) Installation commanders are authorized to provide emergency explosive ordnance disposal service including explosive detector dog teams in accordance with AR 75-14/OPNAVINST 8027.1D/AFR 136-8/MCO 8027.1A and AR 75-15.

(2) The Director, Defense Logistics Agency is authorized to approve requests of subordinate agencies for firefighting assistance in connection with civil disturbances. Where installation fire departments have mutual aid agreements with nearby civil communities, the installation commander is authorized to provide emergency civilian or mixed civilian and military firefighting assistance. In the absence of a mutual aid agreement and when in the best interest of the United States, a commander with Group Three approval authority is to provide emergency civilian or mixed civilian and military assistance in

ANNEX K (LOAN OF DOD MILITARY RESOURCES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

extinguishing fires and in preserving life or property from fire, within the vicinity of an installation. In either case, civilian firefighters may be used provided:

(a) In civil disturbance situations where there is significant danger of physical harm to firefighters, the civilian employees volunteer for the assignment. (DOD civilian employees acting in this volunteer capacity are acting as Federal employees).

(b) Firefighting equipment is not to be used for riot control.

(c) Civil authorities recognize that prior to the commitment of Federal forces to assist in restoring law and order, the protection of firefighting crews and equipment is the responsibility, in ascending order, of municipal, county and State officials. Failure on the part of such authorities to recognize this responsibility or to provide adequate protection will be grounds for refusal to commit installation resources or for withdrawal of resources already employed. This requirement in no way infringes upon the right of the individual to use necessary force to protect himself from violent attack.

d. Requests for Groups One, Two or Three resources and for renewal of outstanding loans, may be denied at any level in the chain of command down to and including commanders delegated Group Three approval authority.

e. Commanders having initial approval authority may grant, for good cause shown, a single extension of an outstanding loan. Extensions of Type I loans (para 5a) will be for a maximum of 15 days. Extensions of Type II loans (para 5b) will be for a maximum of 90 days. Further extensions will be approved only at military departmental level.

5. CATEGORIES OF LOANS. Loans are categorized by type, contingent upon the duration of the loan period.

a. Type I: To meet an urgent need during an actual disorder. Loans of this type will be for the duration of the disorder, up to a maximum term of 15 days, renewable only as provided in para 4e above.

ANNEX K (LOAN OF DOD MILITARY RESOURCES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

b. Type II: To meet a need in anticipation of imminent threatened civil disorder. Such loans may be granted to a civil authority when a binding purchase contract has been executed to procure resources substantially similar to the military property requested and there is substantial lead time before delivery. Loans of this type will be for the duration of the procurement period up to a maximum term of 90 days, renewable only as provided in paragraph 4e above. The fact that a civil authority has submitted a purchase request for DOD surplus military equipment is not considered a binding purchase contract without assurance from the Defense Logistics Service Center that the items for which the purchase request is made can be delivered to the civil authority within a 90-day period. Army units see AR 500-50.

6. REPORTS. Civil Disturbances Report - Providing Resources to Civil Authorities RCS DD-A(AR) 1112.

a. Reports of all requests for military resources (approved, denied, or pending) will be prepared by the appropriate approving authorities, using the format shown in appendix 1, and forwarded through channels as follows:

(1) To the military department headquarters, in the case of requests received in CONUS by the Services.

(2) To DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS, in the case of requests for fire-fighting assistance received by the Defense Logistics Agency.

(3) To DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS, with information copies to JCS in the case of requests received by organizations or installations outside CONUS over which the commanders of unified and specified commands exercise command authority.

b. Reports received by the military departments will be transmitted to DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS, for the DOD Executive Agent.

ANNEX K (LOAN OF DOD MILITARY RESOURCES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

SECTION II

LOANS TO STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS AND LAW ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES

7. POLICY. As a temporary emergency measure, military resources under the control of the Department of Defense may be loaned to State and local governmental bodies and law enforcement agencies for use during civil disturbance operations.

8. PROCESSING OF REQUESTS. Requests from officials of the 50 States*, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico and US possessions and territories, or any political subdivision thereof, for military resources for use in connection with civil disturbances will be promptly forwarded through channels to the appropriate approving authority (commanders of unified or designated OCONUS commands will coordinate such requests originating from areas outside CONUS), using the format shown in appendix 1, except as noted below:

a. Requests for resources that require DOD Executive Agent approval will be forwarded through channels to DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS.

b. Requests for Group Three resources not available to commanders having approval authority will be forwarded through channels to DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS. Intermediate commands will, as appropriate, approve and make available the requested resources.

c. Requests received by personnel of Defense agencies will be referred to local military commanders for processing, except that agencies subordinate to DLA will forward requests for firefighting assistance to DLA.

d. Requests will be forwarded and processed in keeping with the degree of urgency dictated by the situation.

e. IAW AR 500-50, para 3-4 requests from civil law enforcement agencies for training assistance related to the control of civil disturbances will not be approved at the local level. Such requests should be referred to the nearest United States Attorney, Department of Justice.

9. CONTROL OF LOANED MATERIEL. In instances where large amounts of CS munitions are approved for loan to civil authorities, the approving authority as stated in para 4b above, will direct that a limited amount be issued initially, similar to the basic load concept, and the remainder

*For loan purposes, the District of Columbia will be governed by Section IV.

ANNEX K (LOAN OF DOD MILITARY RESOURCES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

retained under Army control in the objective area. Commanders will establish appropriate controls and provide necessary personnel to implement this procedure.

10. LOAN AGREEMENTS. Written agreements will be executed concurrently with all loans of military property under this section.

a. Loan agreements will include provisions for a fidelity bond in the amount of the total replacement cost of the loaned property.

(1) The fidelity bond will be generally governed by the provisions of Part 2 of Sec X, Armed Services Procurement Regulations, and will consist of properly executed Standard Form 25, Performance Bond (June, 1967, ed.) or certified bank check, or cash or negotiable US bonds deposited with the Treasurer of the United States. The fidelity bond need not be posted by the borrowing agency itself; so long as the bond is valid, the source or originating agency is immaterial. For example, in order to secure a loan a State may post bond on behalf of a city, county, or other governmental body or authority within the State.

(2) In an extreme emergency, when the requirement of posting bond would unduly delay approval of a valid request for loan of military property involving a total current item price (i.e., total amount of the loan) of \$1,000 or less, a commander having approval authority under para 4 above may approve the request on the condition that bond be posted within a reasonable time not to exceed five days. Absolute waiver of the requirement to post bond will be granted only at military departmental level.

(3) Bond will be forfeited on account of failure to return loaned property only with the concurrence of the DOD Executive Agent. Requests for authority to forfeit bond will be transmitted to DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS, who will refer them to the proper authorities for action.

b. A sample loan agreement is provided at appendix 2 to this annex.

(1) This format is for Type I loans. For Type II loans, the format is modified by substituting paragraph 2 at Tab A to appendix 2 and adding exhibit IA, at Tab A to appendix 2.

(2) When a cash deposit is used in lieu of a properly executed Standard Form 25, Performance Bond, this format is modified by substituting paragraph 7, at Tab B to appendix 2.

ANNEX K (LOAN OF DOD MILITARY RESOURCES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(3) Modifications of the loan agreement format, except as authorized in this annex, will be made only with military department approval.

SECTION III

LOANS TO THE NATIONAL GUARD

11. POLICY.

a. Commanders having Group Three approval authority under para 4 above are authorized to approve requests for the loan of military resources, less personnel, regardless of classification under para 3 above, of active and reserve forces to the National Guard of a State or the District of Columbia for use of its units in an active duty status in anticipation of or during civil disturbances. Firefighting, explosive ordnance disposal and explosive detector dog team support may be provided as a complete resource, to include personnel.

b. Loans of military resources will be approved, if possible, when the National Guard is authorized the military resources and DOD is unable to provide them on a permanent basis. The National Guard of the several States, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico and the District of Columbia will be responsible for reimbursement of costs over and above normal DOD operating expenses incurred in connection with loaned DOD equipment. Guidance contained in paragraph 6 of appendix 2 pertaining to loans to civil authorities is also applicable to reimbursement by the National Guard.

c. Except as authorized by National Guard Regulation 735-12, military property issued or loaned to the National Guard may not be further loaned without approval of the National Guard Bureau and the DOD Executive Agent. Requests to do so will be forwarded to DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS.

12. PROCESSING OF REQUESTS. Requests for military resources received from the National Guard will be promptly submitted through channels to the appropriate approving authority using the format shown in appendix 1, except as noted below:

a. Requests for resources that require DOD Executive Agent approval will be forwarded through channels to DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS.

b. Requests for resources not available to commanders having group three approval authority will be forwarded through channels to DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS. Intermediate commands, will as appropriate, approve and make available the requested resources.

ANNEX K (LOAN OF DOD MILITARY RESOURCES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

c. Requests for equipment which involve personnel to operate the equipment, excluding firefighting, explosive ordnance disposal and explosive detector dog teams, will be processed as a Group One military resource.

13. LOAN RECEIPT. The receiving State will receipt for loaned military property by completing the form shown at appendix 3. No fidelity bond is required.

SECTION IV

LOANS TO FEDERAL AGENCIES

14. POLICY.

a. Commanders having Group Three approval authority under para 4 above are authorized to approve requests for the loan of Group Three military resources, less personnel, of active and reserve forces to non-DOD Federal agencies* in anticipation of or during civil disturbances. Firefighting, explosive ordnance disposal and explosive detector dog team support may be provided as a complete resource, to include personnel.

b. As required by 31 U.S.C. 686 (Economy Act), Federal agencies will be responsible for reimbursement of costs in addition to normal DOD operating expenses which are incurred in connection with loaned property. Reimbursement will be in accordance with AR 700-49 and DSAR 4140.27, except that Federal agencies shall not be required to make any payment on account of fair wear or tear or normal depreciation of any of the property.

c. Military property loaned to Federal agencies may not be further loaned without the approval of the director of the requesting agency and the DOD Executive Agent. Requests to do so will be forwarded to DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS.

d. Loans to the US Secret Service will be in accordance with AR 1-4/AFR 205-12/SECNAVINST 3020.4.

e. Loans to the FBI will be in accordance with Annex O.

15. PROCESSING OF REQUESTS. Requests for military resources received from Federal agencies will be promptly submitted through channels to the appropriate approving authority using the format shown in appendix 1, except as noted below:

* Loans to the Government of the District of Columbia will be governed by this Section.

ANNEX K (LOAN OF DOD MILITARY RESOURCES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

a. Requests for resources that require DOD Executive Agent approval will be forwarded through channels to DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS.

b. Requests for resources not available to commanders having Group Three approval authority will be forwarded through channels to DA, ATTN: DAMO-ODS. Intermediate commands will, as appropriate approve and make available the requested resource.

c. Requests for equipment which involve personnel to operate the equipment, excluding firefighting, explosive ordnance disposal and explosive detector dog teams, will be processed as a Group One military resource.

16. LOAN AGREEMENTS. Written agreements will be executed concurrently with all loans of military property to Federal agencies in connection with civil disturbances.

a. Neither fidelity bonds nor binding purchase contracts are required.

b. A sample loan agreement is provided at appendix 2 to this annex. The words "Federal agency" will be substituted for "civil authority". Other modifications to suit the sample format for use by Federal agencies may be made as necessary.

Appendixes: 1 - Request and Report Format
 2 - Loan Agreement
 3 - Loan Receipt



APPENDIX 1 (REQUEST AND REPORT FORMAT) TO ANNEX K (LOAN OF DOD
MILITARY RESOURCES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE
PLAN

REQUEST AND REPORT FORMAT

1. All requests for assistance received, whether denied, approved, or forwarded for approval will be reported promptly (reports control symbol DD-A(AR) 1112) in the following format:

- a. DOD organization receiving request.
- b. Place (City, town, village, county) of the actual or anticipated civil disturbance.
- c. Name and title of requesting official.
- d. Date-time group (ZULU) request for assistance was received.
- e. Scope of the disturbance or the threat of such a disturbance existing at the time of the request.
- f. Type, Group, and quantities of assistance requested.
- g. Purpose for which the assistance was requested.
- h. Number of control personnel (civil police) available for employment.
- i. Anticipated duration the assistance will be required.
- j. Anticipated impact on local community relations resulting from approval/disapproval of the request.
- k. Statement as to whether the request was granted or denied (to include date-time group (ZULU) of notification to requestor) and the level at which the decision was made.
- l. Reasons for denying or referring the request to higher headquarters.
- m. If request referred to higher headquarters, provide a recommendation and comments, as appropriate, for approval or denial based upon knowledge of facts at hand.
- n. If appropriate, provide additional information on emergency firefighting assistance provided in a civil disturbance situation.
- o. Other pertinent information, e.g., effect on ability to perform assigned missions and if so, the extent and duration; category and duration of loan; and ability to provide items requested.

APPENDIX 1 (REQUEST AND REPORT FORMAT) TO ANNEX K (LOAN OF DOD
MILITARY RESOURCES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE
PLAN

2. Appropriate security classification will be placed on this document when completed.

APPENDIX 2 (LOAN AGREEMENT) TO ANNEX K (LOAN OF DOD MILITARY RESOURCES)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

LOAN AGREEMENT

This Loan Agreement is entered into by and between the United States of America, hereinafter called the Government, represented by (Name and title of military representative) for the purpose of entering into this agreement, and (City, county, State or other Government body or authority) a (Definition) organized and existing under the authority of (Governing law), hereinafter called the civil authority, represented by (Name and title of civil authority's representative) for the purpose of entering into this agreement.

1. PURPOSE.

Under the authority of Department of Defense Directive 3025.12, dated August 19, 1971, and in consideration of the premises, the Government hereby lends to the civil authority and the civil authority hereby borrows from the Government the Government property, hereinafter called the property, listed and described in exhibit I hereto attached and incorporated by reference into the terms of this agreement which property is required by the civil authority to assist in maintaining public civil order in the area over which it has jurisdiction.

2. TERM.

This loan of property is intended to meet an urgent need during actual civil disorder. The civil authority shall keep the property only for actual duration of the disorder and in no case longer than 15 days after the date of this loan agreement, unless this agreement shall be renewed. Nevertheless, the Government may revoke and terminate this agreement and demand return of the property in whole or in part at any time.

3. LIABILITY FOR USE OF PROPERTY.

The Government shall make every effort to see that each item of the property is furnished in serviceable and useable condition according to its originally intended purpose. Nevertheless, the Government makes no warranty or guarantee of fitness of any of the property for a particular purpose or use, or warranty of any other type whatsoever. The civil authority assumes all responsibility for any liability or claims arising from the transportation, use, or possession of the property during the term of this loan, and agrees to hold the Government harmless from any such liability or claims.

APPENDIX K (LOAN AGREEMENT) TO ANNEX K (LOAN OF DOD MILITARY RESOURCES)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

4. CARE OF PROPERTY.

The civil authority is responsible for the care of the property during the term of this loan. The civil authority shall transport, use and store the property with due care and diligence. The civil authority shall safeguard and secure any high value items, and sensitive serial numbered items, and any arms and ammunition loaned by the Government in substantially the same manner as would the Government under its applicable regulations. A system of individual hand receipts shall be used by the civil authority to evidence the issue of items of loaned property and to identify the individual to whom the property has been entrusted and who is specifically charged with its care and safe-keeping whether such property is in his personal possession, in use, or in storage. The civil authority shall not mortgage, pledge, assign, transfer, sublet, or part with possession of any of the property in any manner to any third party either directly or indirectly, except that this provision shall not preclude the civil authority from permitting the use of the property by a third party with the prior written approval of the Government. The civil authority shall neither make nor permit any modification to any of the nonexpendable property. At all times the Government shall have free access to all of the property for the purpose of inspecting or inventorying it.

5. RETURN OF PROPERTY.

The nonexpendable property, and all of the expendable property which has not been expended, shall be returned by the civil authority to the Government at the expiration or termination of this loan. Additionally, upon expiration or termination of this loan, a notarized certificate shall be executed by the authorized representative of the civil authority stating that any property not returned was to the best of his knowledge and belief lost, destroyed, or expended. The format for this certificate is set out as Exhibit III.

6. PAYMENT.

The civil authority shall reimburse the Government for expenses incurred in connection with this loan, as provided below:

a. Transportation expenses. The civil authority shall reimburse the Government for any expenses for movement of the property incurred by the Government incident to this loan, including those for necessary packing and crating, movement of the property from (Location) to (Location where property will be used), and return of the property to (Location).

APPENDIX 2 (LOAN AGREEMENT) TO ANNEX K (LOAN OF DOD MILITARY RESOURCES)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

b. Repair expenses. The civil authority shall reimburse the Government for any expenses necessary to repair, rehabilitate, or replace parts of any of the property following its return to the Government, except that the civil authority shall not be required to make payment on account of fair wear and tear or normal depreciation of any of the property.

c. Replacement expenses. The civil authority shall reimburse the Government (as indicated and at the price shown on exhibit I) for the cost of all of the expendable property (including but not limited to petroleum, oil, and other lubricants) used or consumed during this loan and for any of the property lost, destroyed, damaged beyond repair, or otherwise not available for return or not returned to the Government.

d. Personnel expenses. The civil authority shall reimburse the Government for costs incident to the pay of additional civilian personnel who may be temporarily required in connection with the loaned property, overtime pay for civilian personnel, and travel and per diem expenses of civilian and military personnel.

7. BOND.

The civil authority has provided a performance bond in the amount of the total value of the property as shown on exhibit I, which performance bond is marked exhibit II hereto attached and incorporated by reference into the terms of this agreement.

a. Should the civil authority fail to return any of the property as provided in paragraph 5 above, or fail to reimburse the Government within 30 days after receiving a request for payment of expenses, the bond shall be forfeited as liquidated damages in an amount equal to the expense to the Government computed in accordance with paragraph 6 above.

b. Payment of liquidated damages by forfeiture of any portion of the bond to the Government shall not operate as a sale to the civil authority of any of the property available to be returned but not returned to the Government, not to extinguish the Government's right to have the available missing property returned.

c. Should the civil authority later return to the Government any of the missing property on account of which a portion of the bond was forfeited as liquidated damages, the civil authority

APPENDIX 2 (LOAN AGREEMENT) TO ANNEX K (LOAN OF DOD MILITARY RESOURCES)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

CERTIFICATE

I, the (Title) of the (City, county, State, or other governmental body or authority), named as civil authority in this loan agreement, certify that (Name), who signed this agreement on behalf of the civil authority, was then (Title) of (City, county, State, or other governmental body or authority) and that this loan agreement was duly signed for and on behalf of (City, county, State, or other governmental body or authority) by authority of its governing body and is within the scope of its lawful powers. In witness whereof I have hereto affixed my hand and the seal of (City, county, State, or other governmental body or authority) this (Day) day of (Month) 19 (Year).

(OFFICIAL
SEAL)

(Name and Title of Certifying Officer)

EXHIBIT I

MILITARY PROPERTY OF THE UNITED STATES

<u>FEDERAL STK NO</u>	<u>NOMENCLATURE</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>	<u>CURRENT PRICE</u>	<u>ITEM EACH</u>	<u>TOTAL PRICE</u>
-----------------------	---------------------	-----------------	----------------------	------------------	--------------------

GRAND TOTAL

APPENDIX 2 (LOAN AGREEMENT) TO ANNEX K (LOAN OF DOD MILITARY RESOURCES)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

EXHIBIT II

Properly executed Standard Form 25, Performance Bond (June, 1967, ed.), or evidence of deposit acceptable in accordance with Part 2 of Sec X, ASPR, in the amount of the grand total shown on exhibit I.

EXHIBIT II
CERTIFICATE

1. The following items of property were used or consumed during this loan, lost, destroyed, or otherwise not available for return or not returned to the Government as indicated:

<u>FEDERAL STK NO</u>	<u>NOMENCLATURE</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>	<u>DISPOSITION</u>
-----------------------	---------------------	-----------------	--------------------

2. The circumstances regarding the unavailability for return to the Government of the above-described property is as follows:

(Describe circumstances in as much detail as possible)

3. It is acknowledged that payment of liquidated damages by forfeiture of any portion of the bond to the Government shall not operate as a sale to the civil authority of any of the property available to be returned but not returned to the Government, nor shall it extinguish the obligation of the civil authority to return to the Government any lost or missing property which is subsequently recovered.

I CERTIFY THAT THE STATEMENTS MADE BY ME ABOVE ARE TRUE, COMPLETE, AND CORRECT TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE AND BELIEF AND ARE MADE IN GOOD FAITH. I UNDERSTAND THAT A KNOWING AND WILLFUL FALSE STATEMENT ON THIS CERTIFICATE CAN BE PUNISHED BY FINE OR IMPRISONMENT OR BOTH UNDER THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 1001 OF TITLE 18, UNITED STATES CODE.

(Date)

(Name and Title)

APPENDIX 2 (LOAN AGREEMENT) TO ANNEX K (LOAN OF DOD MILITARY RESOURCES)
TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

State of _____)
County of _____) as

On this _____ day of _____, 19 ____, before me personally came _____, known to me to be the individual described herein and who executed the foregoing certificate, and he thereupon duly acknowledged to me that he executed the same.

(SEAL)

(Notary Public)

My Commission Expires _____, 19 ____.

TAB A - Substitute Paragraph 2 and additional exhibit IA
TAB B - Substitute Paragraph 7

TAB A (SUBSTITUTE PARAGRAPH 2) TO APPENDIX 2 (LOAN AGREEMENT) TO
ANNEX K (LOAN OF DOD MILITARY RESOURCES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

SUBSTITUTE PARAGRAPH 2

(For use when the civil authority has initiated procurement action and the term of the loan is to be longer than 15 days.)

2. TERM.

This loan property is intended to meet an urgent need connected with threatened civil disorder. The civil authority hereby covenants and certifies that it has made a binding purchase contract to procure for itself certain public property as listed and described on exhibit IA hereto attached and incorporated by reference into the terms of this agreement, and that the Government property which is the subject of this loan agreement, is required as a substitute only until delivery of the civil authority's own property listed and described on exhibit IA. The civil authority shall keep the Government property only until delivery of its own property, and in no case longer than 90 days after the date of this loan agreement, unless this agreement shall be renewed. Nevertheless, the Government may revoke and terminate this agreement and demand return of the property in whole or in part at any time.

TAB A (SUBSTITUTE PARAGRAPH 2) TO APPENDIX 2 (LOAN AGREEMENT) TO
ANNEX K (LOAN OF DOD MILITARY RESOURCES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

EXHIBIT IA

PROPERTY BEING PROCURED BY CIVIL AUTHORITY

<u>NOMENCLATURE</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>	<u>SOURCE</u>	<u>DATE ORDERED</u>
---------------------	-----------------	---------------	-------------------------

TAB B (SUSTITUTE PARAGRAPH 7) TO APPENDIX 2 (LOAN AGREEMENT) TO
ANNEX K (LOAN OF DOD MILITARY RESOURCES) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(To be used when the civil authority posts bond in the form of a cash deposit as an alternative to a properly executed Standard Form 25, Performance Bond.)

7. CASH DEPOSIT.

The civil authority has deposited with the Government an amount of money which is equal to the total price of the property as shown on exhibit I, which deposit is evidenced by exhibit II hereto attached and incorporated by reference into the terms of this agreement.

a. Not later than 60 days after the expiration or termination of this agreement this deposit shall be returned to the civil authority less an amount to compensate the Government for its expenses computed in accordance with paragraph 6 above.

b. Retention of a portion of the deposit by the Government shall not operate as a sale to the civil authority of any of the property available to be returned but not returned to the Government, nor to extinguish the Government's right to have the available missing property returned.

c. Should the civil authority later return to the Government any of the missing property on account of which a portion of the deposit was withheld by the Government, the civil authority shall be entitled to recoup from the Government a sum equal to 90% of the price of the late returned property as shown on exhibit I, less an amount in payment for expenses, if any, computed in accordance with paragraph 6 above, and less an amount for depreciation. If the normal life expectancy of an item can be determined by reference to applicable military publications, the amount for depreciation shall be computed by the straight line method, using the price shown on exhibit I and the date of expiration or termination of this loan as initial points. When normal life expectancy is not established by applicable military publications, the amount for depreciation shall be computed by the same method, applying a uniform depreciation rate of 50% per annum.



APPENDIX 3 (LOAN RECEIPT) TO ANNEX K (LOAN OF DOD MILITARY RESOURCES)
TO THE DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

LOAN RECEIPT

As the authorized representative of the Adjutant General, State of (State), I acknowledge receipt from (lending unit), this date, of the property described below, temporarily loaned to the National Guard of (State), under the provisions of the Department of the Army Civil Disturbance Plan dated _____:

<u>Federal Stock No.</u>	<u>Nomenclature</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
--------------------------	---------------------	-----------------

It is understood that the National Guard of the State of (State) is responsible for the cost of transportation, repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of the above property utilizing State funds. It is also understood that the use of this property is subject to the following limitations:

Signature of A. G. representative

L

ANNEX L (EXPLANATION OF TERMS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL
DISTURBANCE PLAN

The following explanation of terms applies to terms used in the DA Civil Disturbance Plan and does not alter or change the usage of any word covered in JCS Pub 1 and 2 or DOD Dir 3025.12.

EXPLANATION OF TERMS

- a. Airlift personnel: Air crew and ground support personnel (including all Air Force and Naval Personnel not designated as ground forces) providing airlift and air logistic support to civil disturbance operations, excluding Army, Navy, and Marine Corps helicopter crew and ground support personnel.
- b. Appropriate official: For the purpose of providing military resources to civil authorities, an appropriate official of the 50 States, District of Columbia, Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, US possessions and territories, or any political subdivision thereof (see paragraph X, DOD Dir 3025.12) is an individual duly authorized to represent a city, county, State government, or law enforcement agency concerned.
- c. Base Support Installation (BSI): An installation of one of the Military Services located near an objective area and designated to provide essential support services to deployed GARDEN PLOT forces (e.g., laundry, bath, rations, maintenance and similar services).
- d. Called National Guard: National Guard units or members who have been placed in a status of Federal active service pursuant to a call, rather than an order to active duty.
- e. CIDCON: Civil Disturbance Condition.
- f. Civil Authorities: Those elected and appointed public officials and employees who constitute the governments of the 50 States, District of Columbia, Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, US possessions and territories and political subdivisions thereof.
- g. Civil Disturbances: Civil disturbances are group acts of violence and disorders prejudicial to public law and order within the 50 States, District of Columbia, Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, US possessions and territories, or any political subdivision thereof. The term civil disturbance includes all domestic conditions requiring or likely to require the use of Federal military forces pursuant to the provisions of 10 USC, Chapter 15.
- h. Commercial obligated aircraft: Civil aircraft under contract to the USAF (MAC) for airlift of military resources.
- i. Committed Forces: Forces actively engaged in operations to suppress a civil disturbance and restore law and order.

ANNEX L (EXPLANATION OF TERMS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL
DISTURBANCE PLAN

j. Control Forces: Forces deployed or committed to the control of a civil disturbance and the restoration of law and order in an objective area. Control forces may be Federal military forces, National Guard forces in a State or Federal status, forces committed by civil authorities, or any combination thereof.

k. CONUS: The 48 contiguous States and the District of Columbia.

l. Deployment: The act of moving forces to and positioning in the objective area(s).

m. Deployed Forces: Forces deployed to an objective area for civil disturbance operations, to include committed forces and forces prepositioned in anticipation of a requirement to conduct civil disturbance operations.

n. Designated OCONUS command: A major subordinate command of one of the Military Services or JTF when activated by JCS which has been designated as the senior military command and military point of contact for a specific geographic area (e.g., Alaskan Air Command).

o. Employment: The act of using forces in civil disturbance operations.

p. Federal property: That property which is owned, leased, possessed, or occupied by the Federal Government.

q. Federally-protected functions: Any function, operation or action, carried out under the laws of the United States, by any department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States or by an officer or employee thereof.

r. Ground forces: Those military forces organized, trained, and equipped for use in civil disturbance operations including Service supporting personnel for ground operations.

s. Military resources: Military and civilian personnel, facilities, equipment and supplies under the control of a DOD component.

t. Objective areas: Areas specified by the Presidential proclamation and Executive Order in which the Secretary of Defense has been directed to restore law and order. The areas specified by the Proclamation and Executive Order may be further defined or limited in the Letter of Instruction to the task force commander by the DOD Executive Agent or CSA. In cases where a Proclamation and Executive Order have not been issued (e.g., the protection of Federal property), the objective area will be specified in the Letter of Instruction to the task force commander.

ANNEX L (EXPLANATION OF TERMS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL
DISTURBANCE PLAN

u. Start Point (SP): A well defined point on a route at which a movement of vehicles begins to be under the control of the commander of this movement. It is at this point that the column is formed by the successive passing, at an appointed time, of each of the elements composing the column.

MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES ARMY AND THE UNITED STATES COAST GUARD CONCERNING CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLANS AND OPERATIONS INCLUDING TERRORIST INCIDENTS

This memorandum establishes policies, procedures, and guidelines relating to employment of elements of the U.S. Coast Guard when Federal forces are committed to civil disturbance operations, including terrorist incidents.

SECTION I

GENERAL

1. Civil Disturbances are defined as group acts of violence and disorders prejudicial to public law and order within the 50 States, District of Columbia, Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, U.S. possessions and territories, or any political subdivision thereof. Terrorist Incidents, a form of civil disturbance, are defined as distinct criminal acts committed or threatened to be committed by a group or single individuals in order to advance a political objective, and greatly endangering safety or property. For the purpose of this Memorandum of Understanding this definition does not include aircraft piracy emergencies which are governed by separate directives.
2. The operational missions of the Coast Guard are paramount; use of its resources in civil disturbance operations is contingent upon the ability of the Coast Guard to continue to perform its statutory duties.
3. In civil disturbance operations except those in which the Coast Guard has direct involvement because of its statutory duties, employed Coast Guard elements will be responsible to the policies and procedures established by the Department of the Army Civil Disturbance Plan.

SECTION II

RESOURCES TO BE EMPLOYED

1. The Coast Guard will furnish such waterborne and airborne resources as are reasonably available to assist in civil disturbance operations. The Coast Guard will not be expected to form or maintain ground forces for employment in civil disturbance operations except to protect its own land facilities.
2. The Coast Guard may request assistance as required from other Federal civil disturbance forces in order to carry out its statutory obligations of securing and protecting areas over which it has jurisdiction.

3. The Coast Guard will provide logistical support to other Federal civil disturbance forces within the limits of locally available resources.

4. The Army will provide the Coast Guard with riot control munitions, loan of special equipment, and technical assistance if, when, and as required for civil disturbance operations.

SECTION III

COMMAND RELATIONSHIPS

The Federal civil disturbance task force commander will exercise operational control over Coast Guard elements committed to civil disturbance operations except those cases where the Coast Guard has paramount statutory responsibility. Control will be received from and returned to the appropriate Coast Guard Area or District Commander. Disputes, if any, concerning employment of resources will be referred to the Chief of Staff, United States Army, and the Commandant, United States Coast Guard, for resolution.

SECTION IV

PLANS

Coast Guard Area and District Commanders will prepare plans for employment of Coast Guard resources during civil disturbances. Coast Guard District Commanders will normally coordinate with designated task force commanders, Commanding General, Military District of Washington, and Commanding Generals of the United States numbered armies as appropriate. Coast Guard Area Commanders will normally coordinate with the Commander, U.S. Army Forces Command, Commanders in Chief of Unified Commands, and the Commanding Generals of the United States numbered armies as appropriate.

SECTION V

TRAINING

The Commandant, U.S. Coast Guard is responsible for the training of Coast Guard personnel for their civil disturbance role and will familiarize these personnel with the general guidance concerning use of force and the conduct and deportment expected of individual members of the Federal civil disturbance forces, as outlined in the DA Civil Disturbance Plan.

SECTION VI

REPORTS

The commander of Coast Guard elements employed as part of a Federal civil disturbance task force will render reports as requested by the task force commander. A standing operating procedure for submission of reports by Coast Guard elements will be included in the plan for employment of Coast Guard resources.

SECTION VII

COSTS

1. Costs incurred will be borne by the respective Services.
2. Logistical support will be on a reimbursable basis and will, wherever possible, be based upon cross-service agreements.

Done this 23rd day of May 1974 at the City of Washington.

FOR THE UNITED STATES ARMY:

FOR THE UNITED STATES COAST GUARD:

Signed

Signed

MARSHAL B. GARTH
Major General, GS
Director of Military Support

E.D. SCHEIDERER
Rear Admiral, US Coast Guard
Chief of Staff

N

ANNEX N (PROTECTION OF FEDERAL PROPERTY AND FUNCTIONS) TO DEPARTMENT OF
THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

1. References:

- a. 18 US Code 1382.
- b. DOD Directive 3025.12.
- c. AR 500-50.
- d. AFR 355-11.
- e. SECNAVINST 5400.12.

2. Purpose. To provide guidance and establish policies and procedures for the use of Federal military Forces in the protection of Federal property or functions during civil disturbances. For the purposes of this annex, Federal property/functions are grouped as follows:

- a. Federal property/functions controlled by DOD.
- b. Federal property/functions controlled by other Federal departments and agencies.

3. Explanation of terms. The following definitions apply to DOD controlled Federal property/functions:

a. Major installations or activities. Those which, because of their location with respect to the surrounding civilian domain, are clearly recognized as military enclaves. They include posts, camps, bases, stations, facilities, arsenals, depots, terminals, and satellite installations thereof.

b. Minor activities. Those which, by comparison with major installations and activities, are minor in scope and are normally located off an installation, such as offices, recruiting activities, reserve centers, and ROTC units. Activities of this type are located within an area which is predominately under civil jurisdiction; thus, their identity as a DOD installation or activity is not easily recognized

4. General. The right of the United States to protect Federal property and functions with Federal troops is an accepted principle of our government. This use is warranted only when the need for protection of Federal property or functions clearly exists and the State and local authorities cannot or will not give adequate protection.

ANNEX N (PROTECTION OF FEDERAL PROPERTY AND FUNCTIONS) TO DEPARTMENT OF
THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

5. The following policy applies to civil disturbances in which active Federal military ground forces are employed; i.e., a Federal task force has been committed in an objective area.

a. Federal property and functions will be afforded protection as required and within the capabilities of the committed task force. The priority for protection of such property and functions in relation to other tasks will be determined by the task force commander based upon the situation and instructions from CSA.

b. The protection of DOD installations in an objective area is the responsibility of the appropriate commander or official. The task force commander may assist in protective measures as required and within task force capabilities

c. Actions in relation to the protection of Federal property and functions will be coordinated with the SCRAG, and with local and State civil officials as appropriate.

6. The following policy applies to civil disturbances in which active Federal military ground forces are not employed.

a. Service regulations recognize the commander's authority to maintain law and order on a military installation. In exercising this authority, the commander may take such actions as are reasonably necessary and lawful in accordance with applicable regulations of the Military Departments. A disturbance or disorder within the confines of a military installation is not within the purview of this plan.

b. When persons are engaged in a disturbance outside of a DOD installation and the disturbance is directed against the installation so as to cause or threaten damage to Federal property or the disruption of Federal functions the following policy applies:

(1) Protection of installations and activities of the Military Departments is a responsibility of these departments and protective measures, to include the use of troop reinforcements, are perogatives of the Military Departments and not within the purview of this plan, with the following exception. Due to the political and legal implications involved, the Military Departments will not take action to reinforce minor activities, as defined in paragraph 3b, above, without prior approval of the Executive Agent for civil disturbance matters.

(2) Supporting protective measures for installations and activities of DOD components other than the Military Departments are within the purview of this plan and supporting protective measures will follow the policy and procedures established herein.

ANNEX N (PROTECTION OF FEDERAL PROPERTY AND FUNCTIONS) TO DEPARTMENT OF
THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

(3) Commanders of all DOD installations and activities should obtain assistance from local and state authorities and from the local United States Attorney and coordinate protective measures with the enforcement activities of these agencies.

c. When persons are engaged in a disturbance which affects Federal property and functions controlled by non-DOD Federal departments and agencies, the DOD Executive Agent for civil disturbance matters responds to requests from the Attorney General and requests received by military commanders from Federal officials to assist in the protection of Federal property and functions. Such response follows the policy and procedures outlined in this plan.

d. The protection of property is an inherent responsibility of ownership. Accordingly, the Department of Defense does not assume primary responsibility for the physical security of Federal property under the control of other Federal departments or agencies, facilities owned by any State or political subdivision of any State, or privately-owned facilities. In this regard, the following specific policies apply:

(1) Physical security of government-owned, contractor-operated (GO-CO) plants and facilities is the responsibility of the contractor under terms of the contract. The same responsibility for security applies to the safeguarding of DOD classified information released to industry, as well as to Federal functions performed by private industry.

(2) DOD activities which occupy leased space under the control of General Services Administration (GSA) will be guided by GSA plans and procedures.

7. Planning guidance. It is not intended that a comprehensive plan be developed for the specific condition of dealing with civil disturbance threats directed at all DOD installations or activities. Further, it is not intended that the information and guidance contained herein disrupt any existing mutual support agreements at the installation or activity level to include those made with the United States Coast Guard (USCG).

8. Procedures for requesting Federal military troop reinforcements to assist in protecting DOD-controlled Federal property during a civil disturbance follow:

ANNEX N (PROTECTION OF FEDERAL PROPERTY AND FUNCTIONS) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

a. Requests for assistance to reinforce major installations and activities, under the jurisdiction of a Military Department, will be in accordance with the procedures and approved policies established by that Department. The DOD Executive Agent will be kept informed of the situation through established channels.

b. Requests for approval of action by the Military Departments to reinforce minor activities during civil disturbances will be referred to the DOD Executive Agent for approval. Such requests should be forwarded to DA (DAMO-ODS).

c. Requests for assistance to reinforce installations and activities which are under the jurisdiction of DOD components other than the Military Departments will be referred to the DOD Executive Agent for approval. Such requests should be forwarded to DA (DAMO-ODS).

9. Procedures for responding to requests to protect non-DOD controlled Federal property during a civil disturbance follow:

a. Requests for assistance to reinforce Federal property controlled by the United States Coast Guard will be treated in the manner provided for under Section II, paragraph 2, Annex M of this plan.

b. Requests for assistance to protect other non-DOD controlled Federal property and functions are received by the DOD Executive Agent for civil disturbance matters from the Attorney General of the United States. Also, DOD components may receive requests for assistance from persons in charge of non-DOD controlled Federal property and functions. Requests of this nature will be forwarded by the commander to whom the request was made to the DOD Executive Agent through established command channels. This report should include the type of Federal property or functions involved, the reason why this property or these functions need protection, and available information concerning the actions taken or planned to protect the Federal property by civil authorities.

10. Coordinating instructions. Military Department major installation commanders will, within their capabilities, be responsive to requests from the directors of Defense Contract Administration Services Regions (DCASR's) in coordinating the planning for the receipt, storage, and safeguarding of classified material which may be removed from contractor's facilities threatened by a civil disturbance. In this connection, DCASR directors are responsible for movement of classified material from the civilian contractor facilities to the military installation. When physical force or violence can reasonably be expected during the removal of classified material from a contractor's facilities, current DOD policy requires that appropriate Federal court orders be obtained by DA before removal is undertaken. Use of military resources by DCASR to protect such removal is not authorized and requests for the same will not be approved.

ANNEX O (ASSISTANCE TO THE FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION IN COMBATING
TERRORISM) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

REFERENCES:

A. DOD Directive 3025.12, "Employment of Military Resources in the Event of Civil Disturbances."

B. DOD Executive Agent Memorandum, "Employment of Military Resources to Assist the Federal Bureau of Investigation in the Event of Terrorist Incidents," dated 30 July 1973.

C. AR 500-1, "Emergency Employment of Army and Other Resources - Air Piracy."

D. AR 500-50, "Emergency Employment of Army and Other Resources - Civil Disturbances."

1. PURPOSE. To provide DOD assistance to the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) in combating acts of terrorism in the 50 states, District of Columbia, Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and US possessions and territories.

2. DEFINITIONS. Terrorist Incident (a form of civil disturbance) is defined as a distinct criminal act committed or threatened to be committed by a group or single individual in order to advance a political objective, and greatly endangering safety or property. This definition does not include aircraft piracy emergencies which are governed by the provisions of Deputy Secretary of Defense Memorandum, "Support of Civil Authorities in Airplane Hijacking Emergencies," dated 29 June 1972 and AR 500-1. Reference A defines assistance to the FBI in combating terrorism as a civil disturbance matter, for which the Secretary of the Army is the DOD Executive Agent.

3. POLICY.

a. The President has directed Federal departments and agencies to cooperate in an attempt to thwart terrorist incidents, and the FBI has been given overall jurisdictional responsibility at the scene of a terrorist incident wherever it occurs, including military installations. DOD components are authorized as described below to respond to certain reasonable requests of the FBI for military resources for use in combating acts of terrorism. Assistance may include requests for materiel, facilities, and technical personnel acting in an advisory capacity. Military personnel may not be used in a law enforcement role outside a military installation without Presidential authorization. If the President approves, troops may be made available for missions designated by the FBI pursuant to its responsibility for overall direction of operations, but actual command and operational control of the troops will remain with the military.

ANNEX O (ASSISTANCE TO THE FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION IN COMBATING
TERRORISM) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

b. DOD resources may be provided only upon request of the Director, FBI, or the Senior FBI official present at the scene of a terrorist incident. In those cases where it is difficult to determine whether a particular incident falls in the category of terrorist activity, commanders are authorized to accept the judgement of the FBI official making the request if it is supported by the available facts.

c. When FBI requests for DOD resources are not based on an actual or imminent threat or do not arise directly from an ongoing terrorist incident, (such as requests for training support or long term loans), the requester should be advised to forward the request through FBI and Department of Justice (DOJ) channels for submission by DOJ to the Secretary of the Army.

4. PROCEDURES.

a. In order to respond to those requests described in para 3b above, the loan procedures and policies as prescribed in Annex K (Loan of DOD Military Resources) apply except as modified below:

(1) Requests for Group Two and Three resources may be granted by Secretaries of the military departments, CINC's of unified and specified commands outside CONUS to include Alaska, or commanders of military installations or organizations who have been delegated such authority by the appropriate Service Secretary or CINC.

(2) The Secretary of the Army has delegated authority to approve requests indicated in (1) above to Army commanders in the chain of command down to and including installations commanders. The Secretary of the Navy has delegated authority to approve such requests to Naval District commandants. The Secretary of the Air Force has delegated authority to approve such requests to commanders in the chain of command down to and including base commanders. Directors of Defense Agencies (e.g., DLA, DCA, DMA) may delegate authority to approve such loans down to installation/activity commanders.

(3) Requests for equipment which involve technical/operating personnel, excluding fire fighting and explosive ordnance disposal, will be processed as a Group One resource by all DOD components. These requests must be approved by the DOD Executive Agent, and should be forwarded by the most expeditious means available to DA, Army Operations Center (AOC) for processing.

(4) If requested Group Two and Three resources are not available on the installation, the request will be referred by the installation to other DOD facilities in the area and to the next higher echelon in the chain of command, and provided from the source which assures the most expeditious delivery.

b. In the event of a terrorist incident on a military installation, commanders will notify the nearest FBI field office and continue to restore law and order in accordance with appropriate service regulations and directives.

ANNEX O (ASSISTANCE TO THE FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION IN COMBATING
TERRORISM) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

5. FUNDING.

a. All DOD assistance provided to the FBI under the provisions of this Annex will be on a reimbursable or reclaimable basis as appropriate in accordance with the Economy Act, 31 USC 686.

b. Costing procedures. Reimbursement will be limited to incremental costs, which are those costs which would not have been incurred in the absence of a terrorist incident. Standard pricing will be used to the maximum extent possible. Costs for use of aircraft will be in accordance with established DOD cost per flying hour schedules. Accessorial and administrative costs will be in accordance with established service regulations. Installations/activities providing support will accumulate costs for each incident from the time the first action is taken to provide resources until such resources are withdrawn and forward a report of costs as indicated in paragraph 6c below.

6. REPORTING.

a. General. All support provided under the provisions of this Annex will be reported telephonically to the AOC (695-0441 X240, or AUTOVON 851-1800) indicating actions taken as soon as possible. If for any reason a request cannot be satisfied locally or if the requirement involves a Group One resource, DA (AOC) will be advised at once.

b. The format for reporting all support provided is contained in Appendix 1 (Request and Report Format) to Annex K (Loan of DOD Military Resources).

c. The supporting activity will forward a report of costs to the DOD Executive Agent using the basic format in Appendix 11 (Report of Civil Disturbance Operations Costs) to Annex J (Reports).

ANNEX Z (DISTRIBUTION) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

<u>ORGANIZATION</u>	<u>NUMBER OF COPIES</u>
US ARMY AIR DEFENSE SCHOOL	5
US ARMY ARMOR SCHOOL	5
US ARMY ARTILLERY AND MISSILE SCHOOL	5
US ARMY CHAPLAIN SCHOOL	5
US ARMY CIVIL AFFAIRS SCHOOL	5
US ARMY ENGINEER SCHOOL	5
US ARMY INFANTRY SCHOOL	5
US ARMY INTELLIGENCE SCHOOL	5
US ARMY JUDGE ADVOCATE GENERAL'S SCHOOL	5
US ARMY ORDNANCE SCHOOL	5
US ARMY MILITARY POLICE SCHOOL	5
US ARMY QUARTERMASTER SCHOOL	5
US ARMY SIGNAL SCHOOL	2
US ARMY SPECIAL WARFARE SCHOOL	5
US ARMY TRANSPORTATION SCHOOL	5
NAVAL WAR COLLEGE	2
AIR WAR COLLEGE	2
USMC DEVELOPMENT AND EDUCATION CENTER	2

* Two copies for each State AG.

** One copy for each Naval District including NDW.

ANNEX Z (DISTRIBUTION) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

<u>ORGANIZATION</u>	<u>NUMBER OF COPIES</u>
Ft Indiantown Gap	1
Ft Jackson	1
Ft Knox	2
Ft Lee	3
Ft MacArthur	1
Ft Bliss	2
Ft Leavenworth	1
Ft McCoy	1
Presidio of SF	1
Ft Meade	1
Ft McClellan	1
Ft McPherson	1
Ft Monmouth	1
Ft Monroe	1
Ft Rucker	1
Ft Sheridan (Incl HQ SA DCGRF)	2
Ft Sill	1
31st ADA Bde	1
Ft Leonard Wood	1
DN	
CNO	10
CMC	10
CNATRA	2
CNARESTRA	2
**NAVAL DISTRICTS (CONUS)	11
FMFLANT	2
FMFPAC	2
2d MAR DIV	4
1st MAR DIV	2
1st MAR BDE	2
DAF	
CSAF	25
TAC	3
COMAAC	3
AFRES (DOXD)	3
US COAST GUARD	15
SERVICE SCHOOLS	
NATIONAL WAR COLLEGE	5
INDUSTRIAL COLLEGE OF THE ARMED FORCES	5
ARMED FORCES STAFF COLLEGE	5
US ARMY WAR COLLEGE	5
US ARMY COMMAND AND GENERAL STAFF COLLEGE	5
US ARMY ADMINISTRATION SCHOOLS CENTER	6

ANNEX 2 (DISTRIBUTION) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

<u>ORGANIZATION</u>	<u>NUMBER OF COPIES</u>
TJAG	2
TSG	2
COE	2
CCH	2
CMH	2 - 1 - MHI
MILPERCEN	2
*CNGB	110
USAFORSCOM	20
USATRADO	10
MDW	10
USACC	5
7th Sig Cnd (USACC)	2
INSCOM	6
DARCOM	4
USACIC	3
HSC	3
MTMC	3
FIRST US ARMY	4
FIFTH US ARMY	4
SIXTH US ARMY	4
USAJFKCENMA	2
III CORPS	9
XVIII ABN CORPS	12
5th INF DIV (MECH)	6
1st CAV DIV	4
7th Inf Div	6
2nd ARMD DIV	6
24th Inf Div	6
1st INF DIV (MECH)	6
4th INF DIV (MECH)	6
9th INF DIV	6
82d ABN DIV	6
25th INF DIV	6
101st ABN DIV - AASLT	6
172d INF BDE (AR)	6
Ft Belvoir	2
Ft Benning	2
Ft Buchanan	1
Ft Devens	2
Ft Dix	2
Ft Drum	2
Ft Eustis	2
Ft Gordon	2
Ft Benjamin Harrison	2
Ft Hamilton	2
Ft Sam Houston	1

ANNEX E (DISTRIBUTION) TO DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CIVIL DISTURBANCE PLAN

<u>ORGANIZATION</u>	<u>NUMBER OF COPIES</u>
DOJ	6
FBI	3
DOD AGENCIES	
OSD	3
OJCS	6
DCA	1
DLA	3
DIA	1
DMA	5
DIS	5
DCPA	
UNIFIED/SPECIFIED COMMANDS	
MAC	3
LANTCOM	6
LANTFLT	1
ANTDEFCON	1
CONAD	2
USEUCOM	6
PACOM	6
PACFLT	1
PACAF	1
USACSG	6
USASCH	1
USSOUTHCOM	1
USREDCOM	5
SAC	2
PANAMA CZ GOVT	
INTERNAL SECURITY OFFICE	1
DA	
SA	4
CSA	2
VCSA	6
SGS	10
BMD PROGRAM OFFICE	2
DCSPER	12
DCSOPS	20
DCSLOG	11
DCSRDA	2
ACSI	10
COA	4
CAR	3
SAPA	2
TAG	2
TIG	2
DAAR-OT	1